DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

CENTER FOR DRUG EVALUATION AND RESEARCH

PEDIATRIC ONCOLOGY SUBCOMMITTEE COMMITTEE
OF THE ONCOLOGIC DRUGS ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Wednesday, March, 17, 2004 8:00 a.m.

5630 Fishers Lane
First Floor Conference Room
Rockville, Maryland

PARTICIPANTS

ONCOLOGIC DRUGS ADVISORY COMMITTEE:

Donna Przepiorka, MD., Ph.D., Chair, ODAC Johanna Clifford, M.S., RN, BSN

Pamela J. Haylock, RN, Consumer Representative, ODAC

CONSULTANTS (VOTING):

Victor Santana, M.D., Chair
Peter Adamson, M.D.
Alice Ettinger, M.S., RN
Peter Houghton, Ph.D.
Eric Kodish, M.D.
C. Patrick Reynolds, M.D., Ph.D.
Susan Weiner, Ph.D.
Ruth Hoffman, Patient Representative
Barry Anderson, M.D., Ph.D.
Lee J. Helman, M.D.
Malcolm Smith, M.D., Ph.D.
Paul Meltzer, M.D.
Chand Khanna, DVM, Ph.D., DACVIM
Kenneth Hastings, Ph.D.
ACTING INDUSTRY REPRESENTATIVE (NON-VOTING):

Antonio Grillo-Lopez, M.D.,

FDA STAFF:

Susan Ellenberg, Ph.D.
Steven Hirschfeld, M.D., Ph.D.
Ramzi Dagher, M.D.
Richard Pazdur, M.D.
Patricia Keegan, M.D.
Pat Dinndorf, M.D.
Grant Williams, M.D.

C O N T E N T S

| | PAGE |
|---|------|
| Call to Order, Victor Santana, M.D., Chair | 5 |
| Introductions | 5 |
| Conflict of Interest Statement, Johanna Clifford, M.S., RN, BSN | 7 |
| Safety Monitoring in Clinical Studies Enrolling Children with Cancer: | |
| Opening Remarks, Richard Pazdur, Director, Division of Oncology Drug Products, FDA | 10 |
| Introduction of Issues and Agenda, Steven Hirschfeld, M.D., Ph.D., Office of Cellular and Gene Therapy, FDA | 11 |
| Protecting Children in Cancer Research: What Really Matters, Eric Kodish, M.D., Director, Rainbow Center for Pediatric Ethics | 23 |
| Legal Responsibilities for HHS Supported Studies, Michael Carome, M.D., Office for Human Research Protection, HHS | 49 |
| Legal Responsibilities for Studies with FDA Regulated Products, Steven Hirschfeld, M.D., Ph.D., Office of Cellular and Gene Therapy, CBER, FDA | 61 |
| Enrollment and Monitoring Procedures for NCI Funded Studies, Barry Anderson, M.D., Ph.D., Cancer Treatment Evaluation Program, NCI | 70 |
| Open Public Hearing: Wayne Rakoff, Johnson & Johnson | 87 |
| Monitoring Procedures in a Private Children's Hospital, | |
| Victor Santana, M.D., St. Jude Children's Hospital | 88 |
| Committee Discussion | 116 |
| Questions for Discussion | 154 |

C O N T E N T S (Continued)

| | PAGE |
|---|------|
| Use of Nonclinical Data to Complement Clinical Data for Pediatric Oncology: | |
| What are Microarrays and How Can They Help Us with Clinical Studies in Pediatric Oncology, Paul Meltzer, National Human Genome Research Institute, NIH | 198 |
| Advantages and Limitations of Cell Culture Models in Pediatric Drug Developments, Peter Adamson, M.D., Children's Hospital of Philadelphia | 210 |
| Human Cell-Animal Xenografts: The Current Status, Potential and Limits of Informing Us About Clinical Studies, Peter Houghton, Ph.D., St. Jude Children's Research Hospital | 229 |
| An Integrated and Comparative Approach to Preclinical/Clinical Drug Development, Chand Khanna, DVM, Ph.D., Tumor and Metastasis Biology Section, NIH | 248 |
| What Can be Learned About Safety, Kenneth Hastings, Ph.D., CDER, FDA | 263 |
| Assessing Anti-Tumor Activity in Nonclinical Models of Childhood Cancer, Malcolm Smith, M.D., Ph.D., Treatment Evaluation Program, National Cancer | |
| Institutes, NIH | 280 |
| Committee Discussion | 294 |
| Questions for Discussion | 306 |

| - | 1 | Γ | ח | \sim | α | 177 | 177 | Γ | TAT | \sim | \sim |
|---|---|----------|---|--------|----------|-----|-----|----------|---------|--------|--------|
| _ | L | Р | ĸ | U | | Ľ | Ľ | ע | Ν | G | \sim |

- 2 Call to Order
- 3 DR. SANTANA: Good morning to everyone. I
- 4 know Dr. Kodish is on the line so good morning to
- 5 you too, Eric. I hope you can hear us well.
- 6 DR. KODISH: Good morning, Victor.
- 7 DR. SANTANA: This is a meeting of the
- 8 Pediatric Oncology Subcommittee of the Oncology
- 9 Drugs Advisory Committee and we are here today to
- 10 advise the agency on two issues. In the morning we
- 11 will deal with the issue of safety monitoring in
- 12 clinical studies enrolling pediatric oncology
- 13 patients. Then, in the afternoon we will address
- 14 issues related to the use of nonclinical data to
- 15 complement clinical data for proposed pediatric
- 16 oncology studies. So, we have quite a busy agenda
- 17 and I think we will go ahead and get started with
- 18 the introductions, and I am feeling so sorry for
- 19 Dr. Anderson who is sitting all by himself over
- 20 there, but we will go ahead and get started with
- 21 him and then move around.
- 22 Introductions
- DR. ANDERSON: Barry Anderson, from NCI
- 24 CTEP.
- DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: Antonio Grillo-Lopez,

1 Neoplastic and Autoimmune Diseases Disorders

- 2 Research Institute.
- 3 DR. WEINER: I am Susan Weiner, from The
- 4 Children's Cause, a patient advocate.
- 5 MS. HOFFMAN: Ruth Hoffman, patient
- 6 advocate.
- 7 DR. PRZEPIORKA: Donna Przepiorka,
- 8 University of Tennessee, Memphis.
- 9 MS. CLIFFORD: Johanna Clifford, executive
- 10 secretary to this meeting.
- DR. SANTANA: Victor Santana, pediatric
- 12 oncologist at St. Jude Children's Research
- 13 Hospital, Memphis, Tennessee.
- DR. REYNOLDS: Dr. Reynolds, Children's
- 15 Hospital of Los Angeles.
- MS. ETTINGER: Alice Ettinger, pediatric
- 17 nurse practitioner, St. Peter's University Hospital
- 18 in New Jersey.
- DR. PAZDUR: This is Susan Ellenberg, who
- 20 has laryngitis. She is a statistician. I am
- 21 Richard Pazdur.
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: Steven Hirschfeld, FDA.
- DR. DINNDORF: Patricia Dinndorf, FDA.
- DR. DAGHER: Ramzi Dagher, FDA.
- DR. SANTANA: Eric, will you go ahead and

1 announce your name and affiliation for the record?

- 2 DR. KODISH: I am Eric Kodish, from
- 3 Cleveland, Ohio, Rainbow Babies & Children's
- 4 Hospital.
- DR. SANTANA: Thank you, Eric. With that,
- 6 we will go ahead and have Ms. Clifford read us the
- 7 conflict of interest statement.
- 8 Conflict of Interest Statement
- 9 MS. CLIFFORD: Thank you. The following
- 10 announcement addresses conflict of interest issues
- 11 associated with this meeting and is made a part of
- 12 the record to preclude even the appearance of such
- 13 at this meeting.
- 14 Based on the agenda, it has been
- 15 determined that the topics of today's meeting are
- 16 issues of broad applicability and there are no
- 17 products being approved at this meeting. Unlike
- 18 issues before a committee in which a particular
- 19 product is discussed, issues of broader
- 20 applicability involve many industrial sponsors and
- 21 academic institutions.
- 22 All special government employees have been
- 23 screened for their financial interests as they may
- 24 apply to the general topics at hand. To determine
- 25 if any conflict of interest existed, the agency has

- 1 reviewed the agenda and all relevant financial
- 2 interests reported by the meeting participants.
- 3 The Food and Drug Administration has granted
- 4 general matters waivers to the special government
- 5 employees participating in this meeting who require
- 6 a waiver under Title 18, United States Code,
- 7 Section 208.
- 8 A copy of the waiver statements may be
- 9 obtained by submitting a written request to the
- 10 agency's Freedom of Information Office, Room 12A-30
- 11 of the Parklawn Building.
- 12 Because general topics impact so many
- 13 entities, it is not prudent to recite all potential
- 14 conflicts of interest as they apply to each member
- 15 and consultant and guest speaker. FDA acknowledges
- 16 that there may be potential conflicts of interest
- 17 but, because of the general nature of the
- 18 discussion before the committee, these potential
- 19 conflicts are mitigated.
- 20 With respect to FDA's invited industry
- 21 representative, we would like to disclose that Dr.
- 22 Antonio Grillo-Lopez is participating in this
- 23 meeting as an acting industry representative,
- 24 acting on behalf of regulated industry. Dr.
- 25 Grillo-Lopez is employed by Neoplastic and

- 1 Autoimmune Diseases Research.
- 2 In the event that the discussions involve
- 3 any other products or firms not already on the
- 4 agenda for which FDA participants have a financial
- 5 interest, the participants' involvement and their
- 6 exclusion will be noted for the record.
- 7 With respect to all other participants, we
- 8 ask in the interest of fairness that they address
- 9 any current or previous financial involvement with
- 10 any firm whose product they may with to comment
- 11 upon. Thank you.
- DR. SANTANA: Thanks, Johanna. Anybody
- 13 else sitting at the table that wants to disclose
- 14 anything publicly? No? Dr. Adamson just joined
- 15 the group. Do you want to introduce yourself,
- 16 Peter, please?
- DR. ADAMSON: Peter Adamson, from
- 18 Children's Hospital of Philadelphia.
- 19 DR. SANTANA: Thanks, Peter. Peter, do
- 20 you want to introduce yourself?
- 21 DR. HOUGHTON: Peter Houghton, St. Jude
- 22 Children's Research Hospital.
- DR. SANTANA: With that, I will pass it
- 24 over to Dr. Pazdur for his opening remarks.
- 25 Opening Remarks

- 1 DR. PAZDUR: Well, I would like to
- 2 disclose something publicly, my disappointment with
- 3 Victor and Johanna for not mentioning this but the
- 4 disclosure is happy St. Patrick's Day.
- 5 [Laughter]
- 6 As you can see, we in the government have
- 7 provided you with green folders for the day and,
- 8 obviously, I am dressed in green but I would like
- 9 to remind you Pazdur is not an Irish name. The
- 10 other thing I would like to just emphasize is that
- 11 Donna and I, as compatriots from Chicago's Polish
- 12 community, would like to emphasize that St.
- 13 Patrick's Day is just a warm-up for St. Joseph's
- 14 Day. Okay?
- 15 [Laughter]
- 16 DR. SANTANA: Which is Friday, March 19th.
- DR. PAZDUR: Thanks for pointing that out.
- In all seriousness, I would like to go
- 19 back to why we are here today, and that is for the
- 20 subcommittee to discuss two important areas today,
- 21 one in the morning discussing safety monitoring in
- 22 clinical studies enrolling children with cancer and
- 23 then, in the afternoon, discussing nonclinical data
- 24 to complement clinical data for pediatric oncology.
- We look at these as very important

- 1 thematic discussions to have. How these areas
- 2 impact on oncology drug development I think is very
- 3 important. One thing that I would ask the
- 4 committee to do specifically is to concentrate
- 5 really on the pediatric aspect of these. I know
- 6 that these areas have some tentacles to adult
- 7 oncology and to other areas of oncology but I would
- 8 like to remind you that the purpose of this
- 9 subcommittee is to focus on the pediatric
- 10 specificity of these issues and special
- 11 considerations of these broad issues in pediatric
- 12 oncology.
- 13 I would like to thank everyone for being
- 14 here. I asked Steve what number meeting this is
- 15 and we think it is the eighth. We may be wrong but
- 16 we are happy that the committee is meeting on a
- 17 regular basis. We intend to have the committee
- 18 meet on a regular basis here and to continue this
- 19 dialogue with the community. So, Steve, I will
- 20 turn it over to you.
- 21 Introduction of Issues and Agenda
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: Thank you. It is
- 23 customary at the end of remarks to give the
- 24 acknowledgments but I wanted to give two
- 25 acknowledgments initially. The first one is to

- 1 someone who is in the room right now and I am
- 2 looking at her, and that is Johanna Clifford who
- 3 has done I think a marvelous job in helping to
- 4 organize this meeting, and we have had a number of
- 5 challenges to overcome along the way, so many
- 6 challenges that for a period of time we thought we
- 7 were working under a curse, but Johanna has been
- 8 steadfast, good humored, competent, rapid in her
- 9 responses and has been I think a driving force in
- 10 terms of having the meeting occur as it is and as
- 11 well organized as it is today. So, thank you,
- 12 Johanna.
- 13 I would also like to acknowledge someone
- 14 who is in this room, although not physically, but
- 15 someone who has had enormous influence on our
- 16 thinking and on our policies toward patients
- 17 enrollment in studies and in particular children
- 18 enrolling in studies, and that is Bonnie Lee who
- 19 has been with the FDA for many years and was
- 20 associated with the initial hearings of the
- 21 committee, which was mandated by Congress in the
- 22 1970s, to examine the role of children in clinical
- 23 research. Bonnie has been a particular guide and
- 24 inspiration for me and also a source of information
- 25 and direction, which I think has been an asset not

- only to the agency but to the country and to all
- 2 patients. And, I wanted to dedicate the discussion
- 3 this morning in her honor. So, thank you, Bonnie.
- 4 As Dr. Pazdur pointed out, we are going to
- 5 be discussing the themes of safety and
- 6 extrapolation. Clinical research, which we have
- 7 discussed in some detail in this forum over several
- 8 of the meetings, has been recorded for at least
- 9 2,400 years. Children were often the first
- 10 patients for new procedures and interventions.
- 11 Part of this evolved from the concept that children
- 12 were the property of parents so it was rather easy
- 13 for parents to donate their children for whatever
- 14 questions might be asked. But along the way there
- 15 were some founding principles because,
- 16 unfortunately, children have also been the victims
- 17 of clinical research.
- 18 The founding principles of modern Food and
- 19 Drug Administration regulation were, in large part,
- 20 established for the purpose of protecting children
- 21 and, yet, pediatric therapeutic development has
- 22 never been as thorough and robust as adult
- 23 therapeutic development, and most of the people in
- 24 this room have been part of that process and
- 25 witness to these inequities. Many therapies are

- 1 administered to children without adequate studies
- 2 and, furthermore, many therapies are not made
- 3 available for pediatric study until after adult
- 4 marketing studies are completed and this is
- 5 particularly true in oncology. So, we have been
- 6 working to overcome some of these barriers and
- 7 challenges. And, the challenges are to assemble
- 8 sufficient data to establish efficacy and safety in
- 9 the relevant population. The relevant population
- 10 may be sufficiently rare that confirmatory studies
- 11 are not feasible, which is particularly the case
- 12 for many of the childhood malignancies.
- 13 There are concerns regarding the
- 14 implications of adverse events in children and this
- 15 has been a barrier to the further clinical
- 16 development of some products because of these
- 17 concerns. It is also important that there is the
- 18 establishment and maintenance of a framework that
- 19 would support systematic clinical investigations
- 20 for the relevant population. This has been the
- 21 case historically in pediatric oncology but that
- 22 framework has always been challenged and is always
- 23 competing with other priorities. So, it is
- 24 incumbent on us to make sure that that pediatric
- 25 research framework has the best resources, and the

1 best advice, and the best support, and the best

- 2 regulatory environment to do its job.
- 3 The particular issues regarding the safety
- 4 monitoring in pediatric oncology clinical
- 5 investigations are an acknowledgment that children
- 6 require special protections. Yet, on the other
- 7 hand, there is also an acknowledgment that risk
- 8 tolerance is higher in oncology therapeutics than
- 9 in other therapeutic areas. This sets up a
- 10 potential tension. Furthermore, there are no
- 11 detailed consensus standards on study monitoring
- 12 despite numerous international documents describing
- 13 what could be termed good clinical practice. We
- 14 will examine those in some detail during the course
- 15 of the morning. So, the charge to the committee is
- 16 to suggest ways to incorporate the fundamental
- 17 ethical and scientific principles in protecting
- 18 patients enrolled in clinical studies for pediatric
- 19 malignancies while providing clear guidance and
- 20 minimizing the resource burden.
- 21 We have a series of questions directed
- 22 toward the committee to help focus the discussion.
- 23 These are questions which are meant to stimulate
- 24 what we hope will be an informative exchange and do
- 25 not have a yes/no or a definitive answer.

| 1 | The | first | questions | revolves | around | the |
|---|-----|-------|-----------|----------|--------|-----|
| | | | | | | |

- 2 principles, what are the principles that should be
- 3 addressed in safety monitoring of clinical studies
- 4 that enroll children with cancer? Dr. Kodish is
- 5 going to provide us with some background on that
- 6 particular topic. If the principles are adequately
- 7 stated in existing documents. statutes or
- 8 regulations, please identify the relevant documents
- 9 and sections.
- 10 The second set of questions deals with the
- 11 practice. Recognizing that particular populations,
- 12 disease settings and products may have specific
- 13 requirements, what general parameters should be
- 14 monitored for safety in all clinical studies? Or,
- 15 to rephrase that, what should the default position
- be for safety monitoring?
- 17 Based on the response to the previous
- 18 question, how often should these parameters be
- 19 monitored? Again, just giving a framework or
- 20 guidelines.
- 21 Based on the responses to the previous
- 22 questions, who should do the monitoring? Is it
- 23 adequate to have the personnel involved in the
- 24 study be responsible for safety monitoring? When
- 25 we discuss this in detail we may parse this out

- 1 into the type of study, whether it is early
- 2 development or later development or the type of
- 3 disease or other risk factors.
- 4 What circumstances would benefit from a
- 5 data monitoring committee? And, are there
- 6 additional recommendations for safety monitoring?
- 7 The afternoon will be devoted to a
- 8 question which can be traced back to the principle
- 9 of extrapolation. Extrapolation has been a topic
- 10 of interest within the Food and Drug Administration
- 11 for many years. In recent years there has been an
- 12 FDA working group on pediatric extrapolation that
- 13 has identified four domains that may provide a
- 14 basis for extrapolation of adult data to the
- 15 pediatric population. These are nonclinical data,
- 16 pathophysiology, natural history of the disease or
- 17 condition, and response to therapy.
- 18 When our group, noted at the bottom of the
- 19 slide and some of the members are present here in
- 20 the audience, asked ourselves the question how can
- 21 we use nonclinical data to inform us about
- 22 pediatric clinical studies, and in particular
- 23 pediatric studies in clinical oncology, we realized
- 24 we needed further background and further discussion
- 25 before we could have an informed approach to it.

| 1 | L We | recogniz | e that | the a | ıbsence | 0 |
|---|------|----------|--------|-------|---------|---|
|---|------|----------|--------|-------|---------|---|

- 2 predictive or explanatory nonclinical models in
- 3 pediatric oncology is today's status quo. We know
- 4 that safety prediction based on animal studies is
- 5 estimated at approximately 65-70 percent for
- 6 cytotoxic compounds and it is unknown for other
- 7 classes of compounds, particularly the new biologic
- 8 therapies, gene therapies, immunotherapy, and
- 9 cellular-based therapies. Efficacy prediction is
- 10 unknown but low at best. The findings in clinical
- 11 studies, particularly negative studies, often
- 12 remain unexplained.
- 13 Therefore, further clinical studies that
- 14 entail resources and risks are undertaken to
- 15 further the field, and we are posing the paradigm
- 16 is there a mechanism by which we can use
- 17 nonclinical data to inform us and improve the
- 18 clinical research in pediatric oncology. There are
- 19 potential advantages of using the nonclinical data:
- 20 a lesser resource burden; the ability to answer
- 21 questions not amenable to available clinical
- 22 techniques. There might be ethical or, in fact,
- 23 legal considerations involved too; possibly a
- 24 faster time frame to generate data; a dynamic
- 25 interaction between clinical and nonclinical

- 1 findings that can enhance understanding and
- 2 confidence in results. When we only have a
- 3 sufficient population to do one definitive study,
- 4 and that study takes three to five years and it is
- 5 not feasible to do a confirmatory study, having
- 6 confidence in those results is critical. The
- 7 avoidance of non-informative and minimization of
- 8 negative outcome studies could be another outgrowth
- 9 and an opportunity for new study designs.
- 10 So, the charge to the committee for this
- 11 afternoon is to provide advice on what types of
- 12 nonclinical data are considered informative to
- 13 complement or supplement clinical results. What
- 14 should the characteristics or properties of
- 15 nonclinical models and data be to effectively add
- 16 to the clinical results?
- 17 If there are no satisfactory models that
- 18 exist currently, and we will hear some discussion
- 19 on approaches, what characteristics should a
- 20 nonclinical model have to confirm, extend or
- 21 substitute for clinical results?
- 22 Lastly, is there a set of postulates that
- 23 can be identified, or should a set be developed to
- 24 help us make the transition for data extrapolation?
- 25 So, the questions we are asking are what types of

- 1 questions that are of potential clinical relevance
- 2 but are not feasible or acceptable to answer in a
- 3 clinical study could be addressed by nonclinical
- 4 studies.
- 5 Examples may include the need for repeated
- 6 tissue sampling, always a contentious issue,
- 7 particularly in children; the assessment of
- 8 long-term effects of treatment; effects on
- 9 reproduction; access to critical anatomic
- 10 structures, and this is a consideration again
- 11 particularly for some of the pediatric brain
- 12 tumors; exposure to toxic reagents; evaluation of
- 13 non-monitorable or irreversible toxicities;
- 14 identification of biomarkers for clinical
- 15 monitoring; and many others which I am sure will
- 16 come up when we have our learned and motivated
- 17 panel discuss the issue.
- 18 What type of evidence and data would be
- 19 recommended in each of the following domains to
- 20 allow extrapolation from nonclinical data and be
- 21 informative for a clinical condition? There are
- 22 listed here a few but there may be others. These
- 23 include, but are not limited to pharmacology and
- 24 pharmacokinetics, safety, efficacy, behavior,
- 25 long-term effects, developmental aspects and others

- 1 which I am sure will come up.
- 2 Are there additional recommendations for
- 3 the effective use of nonclinical data? For
- 4 example, will open literature reports be generally
- 5 acceptable? Is documentation of compliance with
- 6 Good Laboratory Practice necessary to evaluate
- 7 animal data? Should nonclinical data be submitted
- 8 as an independent report with a presentation of
- 9 primary data sufficient for verification and
- 10 review? These are all practical questions and we
- 11 are looking for specific advice.
- 12 So, with this charge and these questions
- 13 before you, I would like to thank all the committee
- 14 members and our speakers and guests, and everyone
- 15 who has shown an interest here for participating in
- 16 this discussion, and I will turn now the further
- 17 presentation over to Dr. Eric Kodish, who will
- 18 discuss the fundamental principles involved in
- 19 clinical research and some of the issues of
- 20 enrolling children.
- 21 Dr. Santana, I think perhaps before we
- 22 have Dr. Kodish speak--we have some more members of
- 23 the panel that should be introduced.
- DR. SANTANA: Yes. Anybody that joined us
- 25 a little bit late, could you please identify

- 1 yourself into the microphone by name and
- 2 affiliation, and any potential conflicts that may
- 3 have arisen since we started?
- 4 MS. HAYLOCK: I am Pam Haylock. I am an
- 5 oncology nurse and I am at the University of Texas
- 6 Medical Branch, in Galveston.
- 7 DR. SMITH: I am Malcolm Smith, pediatric
- 8 oncologist at the Cancer Therapy Evaluation
- 9 Program, NCI.
- 10 DR. SANTANA: Dr. Grillo, you had your
- 11 hand up?
- DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: Yes, a point of
- 13 clarification that I would like to propose to Dr.
- 14 Hirschfeld. On his first slide on the charge to
- 15 the committee, which addresses the morning session,
- 16 you used the phrase "providing clear guidance and
- 17 minimizing the resource burden" which clearly
- 18 applies to human resources and financial resources
- 19 but perhaps doesn't quite stress time. I would
- 20 suggest that part of your charge to the committee
- 21 should be that whatever recommendations we propose,
- 22 and however the FDA understands and decides to
- 23 apply those recommendations, should not affect the
- 24 time lines for cancer drug development which today
- 25 are already intolerably long, and we should be

- 1 concerned that the cancer patient in general should
- 2 not be subject to those too long time lines and
- 3 that anything we do should, in fact, try to reduce
- 4 the time lines for approval of new therapies.
- 5 DR. HIRSCHFELD: Thank you for your
- 6 comments, Dr. Grillo-Lopez. I think you touched on
- 7 one of the themes which is implied. I personally
- 8 have always incorporated in the concept resource of
- 9 time because time is, in fact, probably the most
- 10 precious resource and, if one looks at biology as a
- 11 broad spectrum, time is something which evolution
- 12 and biologic processes look to, to conserve in many
- 13 ways too. So, I thank you for calling attention to
- 14 the issue of time, and it is incorporated in that
- 15 specific charge.
- DR. SANTANA: One of the philosophic
- 17 principles of stewardship is that it involves time,
- 18 people and money resources. So, I think those are
- 19 all encompassed in your comments.
- 20 With that, Eric, are you on line now? Can
- 21 we proceed with you?
- DR. KODISH: I am on line, Victor.
- DR. SANTANA: Good. Go ahead, Eric.
- 24 Protecting Children in Cancer Research:
- 25 What Really Matters

- 1 DR. KODISH: Good morning. It is good to
- 2 be with you virtually, if not physically. I
- 3 apologize for the inability to get to Washington.
- 4 We have, hopefully, completed our last big
- 5 snowstorm of the winter in Cleveland.
- I am going to be speaking this morning
- 7 over the telephone and looking at a Webcast of the
- 8 slides and this is a work in progress so, please,
- 9 interrupt me if it is not going well and I will
- 10 switch to my Power Point presentation. I am looking
- 11 at the Webcast now and I don't see my Power Point
- 12 slides yet. What I plan to do is ask Johanna to
- 13 put on the next slide before I move through them.
- 14 So, let's give it a moment for me to see the first
- 15 slide.
- I can introduce the talk by saying that I
- 17 have always thought I had a face for radio and this
- 18 is an example of that perhaps--
- [Laughter]
- I see my first slide. the title of this
- 21 presentation is "Protecting Children in Cancer
- 22 Research: What Really Matters."
- 23 Can I ask that we have the next slide,
- 24 please?
- 25 MS. CLIFFORD: You know what, Dr. Kodish,

- 1 if you just want to move on through your
- 2 presentation--
- 3 DR. KODISH: I have it now. Should I go
- 4 to the Power Point instead?
- 5 MS. CLIFFORD: Yes, that would be great.
- 6 DR. KODISH: All right, the Webcast didn't
- 7 work well and I will look forward to joining you on
- 8 the Webcast after I have done my talk.
- 9 MS. CLIFFORD: Okay, there just seems to
- 10 be a delay.
- DR. KODISH: I figured that might happen.
- 12 The Belmont report I think articulates the key
- 13 principles of research involving human subjects.
- 14 My purpose today is to respond to the charge that
- 15 has been given to the committee and to paint in
- 16 broad strokes what the key principles are for
- 17 protection of children involved in cancer research.
- 18 I think it starts with the Belmont report and the
- 19 three key principles that are articulated there are
- 20 beneficence, respect for persons and justice.
- 21 The next slide, please. This slide shows
- 22 a concept of principles that move into practice. I
- 23 thought it was quite appropriate that the charge
- 24 for the first half of the meeting talked about both
- 25 principles and practice. I view the regulations

- 1 and their interpretation as a conduit, as a
- 2 mechanism by which we move from principles to
- 3 practice. I want to emphasize the word
- 4 "interpretation" here. I think that the current
- 5 set of regulations is subject to wide
- 6 interpretation, as has been pointed out over and
- 7 over again in the literature. I don't view this as
- 8 a negative. I think that it allows for thoughtful
- 9 IRBs, investigators, parents and others involved in
- 10 the research process to move from principles to
- 11 practice in an appropriate manner, and that
- 12 interpretation is really the key step.
- The next slide, please. This slide should
- 14 show a triangle which points out that we are
- 15 talking today about pediatric research ethics and
- 16 that this is a more complicated system because of
- 17 the involvement of a child. The geometry of
- 18 pediatric research ethics involves parents, on your
- 19 lower left; the investigator, on your lower right;
- 20 and the child at the top of the triangle. If we
- 21 keep the best interests of the child in mind at all
- 22 points, I think we will be responding to perhaps
- 23 the most fundamental issue in research involving
- 24 children.
- The next slide, please. This slide shows

- 1 a recapitulation of the Belmont principles with an
- 2 emphasis on beneficence in pediatric ethics.
- 3 Respect for persons and justice remain important in
- 4 pediatric ethics but it is my feeling that there is
- 5 a special place for beneficence when we are talking
- 6 about children, whether it is research involving
- 7 children or in clinical ethics regarding children.
- 8 In fact, more broadly in social policy regarding
- 9 children it is important to remember that children
- 10 are not able to vote; don't have economic
- 11 resources; and we owe an advocacy role I think on
- 12 behalf of children. It is very important and, to
- 13 me, prioritizes that beneficence as a concept for
- 14 pediatric ethics.
- 15 Can I have the next slide, please? The
- 16 principles of medical ethics then are different for
- 17 children compared with adults. I would say that
- 18 respect for persons, for good or for bad, has
- 19 become the dominant principle for adult ethics and
- 20 this is seen in research ethics where there is a
- 21 tremendous emphasis on informed consent, and this
- 22 is out of the derivative concept of autonomy which
- 23 comes from that principle of respect for persons.
- 24 By contrast, as I said, I think the best interest
- 25 of children has to dominate pediatric ethics and

1 justifies an population that takes beneficence as

- 2 the most important principles.
- I don't want you to move slides back but,
- 4 if you recall a few slides ago, the slide that
- 5 shows moving principles into practice, I think
- 6 beneficence has to be the principle that drives our
- 7 interpretation of the regulations and our actual
- 8 practices.
- 9 The next slide, please. This slide
- 10 dissects out some text from the Belmont report.
- 11 The document itself talks about beneficence as an
- 12 obligation with two general rules. These are very
- 13 interesting. It had been sometime since I have
- 14 looked at them and in preparing for this
- 15 presentation I found the two general rules cited by
- 16 Belmont are do not harm and, secondly, maximize
- 17 possible benefits and minimize possible harms.
- 18 On the face of it, these two general rules
- 19 can be read as conflicting with one another. That
- 20 is, the charge do not harm is an absolute standard,
- 21 whereas in the second rule of minimizing possible
- 22 harms and maximizing possible benefits it is a
- 23 relative standard and it calls for a weighing of
- 24 benefit against harm. Again, to put interpretation
- 25 into play, I think it is the second rule that is

- 1 most appropriate for pediatric oncology studies.
- 2 That is to say, if one is talking about research
- 3 involving healthy children with no prospect of
- 4 benefit to that child, the first rule might be more
- 5 appropriate to apply, do not harm, period. But we
- 6 are talking about a balance in pediatric oncology
- 7 and I think the second general rule is more
- 8 appropriate.
- 9 Can I have the next slide, please? If we
- 10 are on the same page, this slide should continue to
- 11 cite the Belmont report which says that beneficence
- 12 is not always so unambiguous and goes on to say
- 13 that prohibiting research that presents more than
- 14 minimal risk without the immediate prospect of
- 15 direct benefit to the children involved limits
- 16 potential for great benefit to children in the
- 17 future.
- 18 This became, in some sense, the foundation
- 19 for the different categories of research in subpart
- 20 D that IRBs are able to approve and points out the
- 21 key ethical dilemma, as far as I am concerned,
- 22 which has to do with how we weigh benefits or which
- 23 benefits count when we are weighing risk and
- 24 benefit.
- 25 The next slide, please. The subtitle of

- 1 my talk today is "What Really Matters" and as I
- 2 thought about a way of presenting this I decided
- 3 that it could be divided in three phases, what
- 4 matters before a clinical trial begins; what
- 5 matters during the conduct of the trial; and what
- 6 matters after a trial has closed.
- 7 One of the members of the panel pointed
- 8 out the importance of time prior to the beginning
- 9 of my talk, and I guess this is another way of
- 10 looking at time as a divider for where the
- 11 different ethical obligations come in.
- 12 Speaking of time, I wanted to get some
- 13 validation from Johanna. Is the timing going
- 14 better now with the slides?
- MS. CLIFFORD: It is fine, Dr. Kodish.
- DR. KODISH: Going fine? Great! So, I
- 17 would like to now talk about what matters before a
- 18 trial begins and I could think of at least three
- 19 important issues. The first is that it be
- 20 significant science. Again, interpretation is a
- 21 key here. My view of significant science is that
- 22 it has the potential to help children with cancer.
- 23 I think it is important that I am very specific
- 24 about that. I think that if there are going to be
- 25 exposures of risk to children with cancer the

- 1 potential to help children with cystic fibrosis,
- 2 for example, may not be considered significant
- 3 science by this test. The potential to help adults
- 4 with Alzheimer's disease may not be significant
- 5 science by this test.
- I think that we need to be cognizant of
- 7 the fact that research involving children with
- 8 cancer needs to resound back to help children with
- 9 cancer and that one should look for other avenues
- 10 to study other important diseases. It is difficult
- 11 to think of children with cancer as a resource, but
- 12 I think in some sense this really forces us to do
- 13 that and, by limiting the risk of exposure to
- 14 children to that which will come back to help
- 15 children--and I know that scientifically it is
- 16 often very difficult to predict in which direction
- 17 the work will go and how the results will, in fact,
- 18 play--ut but at the outset one can try to predict
- 19 and think about a definition of significant as
- 20 being that which has the potential to help children
- 21 with cancer.
- The second thing that really matters
- 23 before a clinical trial begins is a risk/benefit
- 24 assessment. I think in the next several slides I
- 25 will talk more about what counts as risk and what

- 1 counts as benefit.
- 2 Finally, it is a study design that will
- 3 answer the question and that also does not
- 4 subjugate the interests of any single subject to
- 5 the overall needs of the research. Again, embedded
- 6 there are a couple of important ethical principles
- 7 that I think are perhaps specific--at least the
- 8 second one under study design--specific to research
- 9 with a vulnerable population and, as Dr. Hirschfeld
- 10 said, children certainly are considered and should
- 11 be considered.
- The next slide, please. This slide shows
- 13 the criteria for the 405 category. As I think
- 14 everybody is aware, there are four categories of
- 15 research that can be approved by IRBs under subpart
- 16 D. Almost all cancer research I think is approved
- 17 under 405, that is, pediatric cancer research. It
- 18 is research that involves more than minimal risk
- 19 but presents the prospect of direct benefit to the
- 20 individual subject if the risk is justified by the
- 21 anticipated benefit to the subject; if the
- 22 risk/benefit ratio is less than or equal to the
- 23 alternatives; and if parental permission and assent
- 24 are obtained.
- The next slide, please. As we weigh risk

- 1 and benefit in research ethics, it is important to
- 2 remember that risk means risk to the subject but
- 3 benefit may include benefits to the subject,
- 4 benefits to other patients, benefits to society or
- 5 benefits to an investigator or a sponsor. I think
- 6 what we are aiming for in research involving
- 7 children in some sense is limiting the benefits
- 8 that we think about in a risk/benefit analysis so
- 9 that the benefits that come to the subject are the
- 10 ones that we are thinking about as we weigh risk to
- 11 the subject, and that we avoid a situation where
- 12 children are used as a means to an end. To go back
- 13 to Emmanuel Kant and the idea that children are
- 14 valued and protected, I think it is inherent in
- 15 this sort of balancing.
- The next slide, please. This is a slide
- 17 that looks at some of the issues in early drug
- 18 development involving children with cancer. There
- 19 has been a controversy over, what I have put in
- 20 quotes here, therapeutic intent. The point here is
- 21 that the prospect of direct benefit is the key
- 22 ethical and regulatory issue and, in my view, a
- 23 percentage view of what that potential for
- 24 therapeutic intent might be isn't that important.
- 25 That is, I think even a very low chance of

- 1 therapeutic benefit for the child should count as a
- 2 prospect of direct benefit to the child. Again, my
- 3 interpretation of the word prospect is a very broad
- 4 one, admittedly, but this is where the issue of
- 5 interpretation comes in. As the discussion goes
- 6 on, we can talk about how prospect ought to be
- 7 interpreted.
- 8 The second bullet point you see on this
- 9 slide has, in parentheses, the potential for 405
- 10 creep, that is, moving this issue of commensurate
- 11 experience that children with cancer have already
- 12 been through a lot so that it is okay to put them
- 13 through one more thing. This doesn't stand up in
- 14 my view as a valid justification for exposing
- 15 children with cancer to risk.
- 16 The alternatives is another key issue that
- 17 is discussed, if you recall, in the 405 criteria.
- 18 There needs to be favorable outcome for the child
- 19 compared to the alternatives.
- The next slide, please. If we are on the
- 21 same page, this should be a slide that says options
- 22 on top. It has at least three different pathways
- 23 that families and children can seek out when a
- 24 child has refractory, untreatable cancer. On your
- 25 left is a Phase I study; in the middle is

1 alternative medicine and on the right is hospice

- 2 philosophy care.
- 3 The next slide shows further
- 4 considerations regarding Phase I oncology research
- 5 in children. The first is to point out that
- 6 subject selection is not a major controversy in
- 7 this realm, that is to say, Phase I studies are
- 8 done involving healthy children but it is not an
- 9 issue of wanting to do Phase I cancer research on
- 10 healthy children. That, to my knowledge, is not a
- 11 controversy but I put it here because it is
- 12 important to try to contextualize pediatric cancer
- 13 research in the broader picture of research
- 14 involving children. As I said before, I think that
- 15 Phase I research qualifies, in my mind, as research
- 16 with the prospect or direct benefit.
- 17 Most importantly on this slide, is that
- 18 potential for benefit mitigates but does not
- 19 eliminate the need for protection from research
- 20 risk. To be more clear about that, it is the
- 21 potential for benefit that is balanced against the
- 22 risk that mitigates it, but I think the charge to
- 23 the committee and the work we are going to do this
- 24 morning is still extremely important. The need for
- 25 protection from research risk is not eliminated by

- 1 the potential for benefit.
- 2 The next slide, please. This points out
- 3 some issues around alternative medicine. The
- 4 reason that I put this here is that I think there
- 5 is a yardstick of fairness that we need to keep in
- 6 mind. It is often the case that when research is
- 7 being done it is held to a higher standard or a
- 8 different standard than what is happening in the
- 9 non-research world, and it is very important I
- 10 think to the families and the children involved
- 11 that we try to put this in the lens that they are
- 12 viewing this off from, and to make it difficult to
- 13 access research or to have children participate in
- 14 well-designed, safely monitored research, in some
- 15 ways, runs the risk of shunting them to alternative
- 16 medicine where there are vulnerability concerns.
- 17 It is very prevalent phenomena for children with
- 18 refractory cancer. I think there are major ethical
- 19 differences when it comes to children getting
- 20 alternative therapy compared to adults who can make
- 21 their own decision. I think we have a very
- 22 important obligation to prevent harm when it comes
- 23 to children who are getting alternative medicine,
- 24 and I think it is extremely important that
- 25 alternative medicine possibilities be studied in a

- 1 rigorous and careful way. But the bottom line is
- 2 that we need to communicate with families and
- 3 children. The ones that the research community
- 4 encounters may also be taking alternative medicine
- 5 and if we don't know what medications are being
- 6 taken, then we won't have the ability to study drug
- 7 interaction with alternative medications and the
- 8 experimental agent, for example. I just think that
- 9 it is very important that we keep alternative
- 10 medicine in mind as something that is out there and
- 11 we shouldn't be blind to it.
- 12 The next slide, please. This slide has a
- 13 few words about hospice care for children who have
- 14 refractory disease. Now, some people I think have
- 15 the experience that those who come to Phase I
- 16 studies are self-referred, not interested in
- 17 hospice philosophy care, wanting to continue to
- 18 pursue anti-neoplastic therapy but, in my
- 19 experience, that is not the case. In fact, many
- 20 families who seek Phase I studies also are amenable
- 21 to having their child get hospice philosophy care.
- 22 So, the two are not incompatible. I think it is an
- 23 under-developed approach in children. It is not
- 24 the main focus of what we are here about today but
- 25 I felt that it would be incomplete to give this

- 1 talk without mentioning that hospice philosophy
- 2 care should be part of the consent process for
- 3 Phase I studies.
- 4 The next slide, please. This moves from
- 5 what really matters before the conduct of the trial
- 6 to during the conduct of the trial. The three
- 7 items that really matter during the conduct of the
- 8 trial are informed consent which, in my view, is a
- 9 communication process in addition to the
- 10 documentation that happens; ongoing monitoring via
- 11 a data safety monitoring board, if appropriate, and
- 12 I understand that much of the discussion later on
- 13 will have to do with when it is appropriate and
- 14 when it is not necessary; and ethical action to
- 15 suspend or stop a study at the right time. It is
- 16 easier said than done but in parentheses I thought
- 17 I would say not too soon but not too late either.
- 18 So, the question of when a study should be
- 19 suspended or stopped is a key ethical question that
- 20 happens during the conduct of a study and whether a
- 21 study needs to be stopped at all. I guess in most
- 22 cases there is no need to stop it but that question
- 23 needs to be always asked in the same way house
- 24 officers always need to ask themselves does this
- 25 child need a spinal tap. It is a question that is

1 part of the monitoring process as an embedded

- 2 function.
- The next slide shows the Nuremberg code.
- 4 This is a quick bit about informed consent. The
- 5 Nuremberg code said that the voluntary consent of
- 6 the human subject is absolutely essential. These
- 7 are slides that I have shown at previous meetings
- 8 so I think we can go fairly quickly through them.
- 9 The next slide asks the rhetorical
- 10 question of whether we can do any pediatric
- 11 research at all, and just points out that if the
- 12 answer is no, that is, if we have to adhere to
- 13 strict interpretation of the Nuremberg or literal
- 14 rather than in the spirit of the law
- 15 interpretation, children as a group will suffer.
- 16 You saw in the Belmont quotation earlier that there
- 17 is a clear recognition that there needs to be some
- 18 research involving children so that we can both
- 19 protect children adequately but be sure that we
- 20 make progress in childhood disease.
- 21 The next slide talks about three ways of
- 22 respecting Nuremberg and still doing pediatric
- 23 research by using parents as surrogates and
- 24 obtaining parental permission; by involving
- 25 children when appropriate and obtaining their

- 1 assent; and by providing societal protection with
- 2 IRB approval as the most obvious but also meetings,
- 3 similar to what we are doing this morning,
- 4 investigator integrity and other things that
- 5 provide societal protection for children, we can, I
- 6 think, ethically do pediatric research.
- 7 The next slide shows the difference
- 8 between parental permission and informed consent
- 9 and, again, says that the autonomous authorization
- 10 of an adult--the difference between adult and
- 11 pediatric ethics is more robust than a proxy
- 12 decision and points out, from the Academy of
- 13 Pediatrics, that the responsibilities of a
- 14 pediatrician to his or her patient exist
- 15 independent of parental desires or proxy consent.
- 16 I think that there is a congruent statement that
- 17 one could make here that says that an
- 18 investigator's responsibility to his or her subject
- 19 exists independent of parental desires or proxy
- 20 consent.
- 21 The next slide shows that parental
- 22 permission is not the oral equivalent of informed
- 23 consent, and that surrogate decision-making is
- 24 necessarily less authentic. I am going to skip
- 25 past the next slide which shows proxy consent,

1 substituted judgment and best interests, because I

- 2 think this is familiar ground for most people and
- 3 we have already emphasized best interests.
- 4 I will go to a slide that says informed
- 5 consent in pediatrics equals parental permission
- 6 and the assent of the child. Here I want to say
- 7 that the combination of those two can potentially
- 8 be more powerful, if done right, than an
- 9 individual. This has to do with family centered
- 10 ethics that really seek to care for and do
- 11 effective communication with a family, which is a
- 12 dynamic and challenging process, admittedly. But I
- 13 think both of these issues are very important.
- 14 The next slide, please. This provides the
- 15 regulatory definition of assent, which is a child's
- 16 affirmative agreement to participate in research.
- 17 The key point here is that mere failure to object
- 18 should not be construed as assent. That is, the
- 19 silence of an older child for research
- 20 participation can't be interpreted as their assent.
- 21 Again, there is room for regulatory interpretation
- 22 here. There is a great deal of controversy around
- 23 assent and requirements for assent, and I think
- there is likely to be a fair amount of variability
- 25 across IRBs with regard to this issue and I would

- 1 be happy to discuss this further during our
- 2 discussion.
- The next slide, please. This slide shows
- 4 some differences between assent in the clinical and
- 5 research context, and points out the fact that
- 6 research is supererogatory, that is, as opposed to
- 7 a clinical context where there is a strong best
- 8 interests argument to be made. Generally speaking,
- 9 in research the decision is more voluntary and, for
- 10 that reason, assent is more powerful phenomenon, in
- 11 my view, ethically speaking in research than it
- 12 would be in the clinical context.
- The bottom bullet point here is also
- 14 important I think as a principle perhaps for us to
- 15 consider, and that is the older the child, the more
- 16 assent contributes to the ethical justification for
- 17 the study. This is a problem for diseases that
- 18 happen in younger children certainly but, all
- 19 things being equal, an older child I think who can
- 20 participate in the decision gives us more ethical
- 21 justification for proceeding in research endeavors.
- The next slide just points out a piece of
- 23 data. This is a scale that we did in our study of
- 24 informed consent about decision-making preference.
- 25 It shows everything from, number one, a parent who

- 1 wants to leave all decisions to the doctor and
- 2 perhaps to an investigator, and then a continuum to
- 3 number five, a parent who wants to make final
- 4 selection about which treatment their child will
- 5 receive.
- 6 The next slide shows a sample of 108
- 7 parents. The reason that I included it this
- 8 morning is to point out the variability among
- 9 parents and families when it comes to how they want
- 10 to make decisions. You see in this slide a large
- 11 number of parents in the middle, within the green,
- 12 red and grey columns, who fit into a shared
- 13 decision-making model. In my view, this is why
- 14 informed consent is important during the conduct of
- 15 research. Most people want a shared
- 16 decision-making approach whether it comes to
- 17 treatment or research participation and
- 18 communication. Effective communication is really
- 19 the key issue for informed consent.
- The next slide. As I wind down the talk
- 21 and get to the conclusion, I want to make the point
- 22 that the over-interpretation of regulatory concerns
- 23 can prevent the ethically meaningful participation
- 24 of children in research.
- 25 Can you still hear me?

- 1 MS. CLIFFORD: We can still hear you.
- DR. KODISH: Great! I heard a beep on the
- 3 phone. I am going to tell a quick story to
- 4 illustrate this point. Heather K was diagnosed
- 5 with a vaginal rhabdomyosarcoma at a children's
- 6 hospital in the Midwest within the past few months.
- 7 At diagnosis, Heather had a tumor that was causing
- 8 intestinal compression. Her pediatric oncologist
- 9 talked to the family about the diagnosis and then
- 10 subsequently discussed a Phase III non-randomized
- 11 study sponsored by the IRS/COG. The family
- 12 provided informed consent and signed a document at
- 13 6:05 p.m. The plan was to begin chemotherapy the
- 14 following day but the patient developed a bowel
- obstruction at 11:00 p.m. and chemotherapy was
- 16 emergently started. At midnight nothing happened
- 17 that was ethically significant. Clinically, the
- 18 patient was continuing to get her chemotherapy.
- 19 But the next morning, when the CRA, the data
- 20 person, came to enroll Heather in this Phase III
- 21 study, the RDE, or the remote data entry system,
- 22 made enrollment impossible. The reason that
- 23 enrollment was impossible was that the date
- 24 chemotherapy was started was the previous date and
- 25 the form would not permit enrollment to happen if

- 1 chemotherapy had already been started.
- 2 So, what was a well-intentioned regulation
- 3 system designed to prevent people from being
- 4 entered on study if consent had not yet been
- 5 obtained--in fact, in this case everything went
- 6 perfectly from an ethical perspective but the
- 7 patient was not allowed to be entered on study. I
- 8 think that this is a cautionary tale and I wanted
- 9 to bring it to the attention of the panel today.
- 10 Next slide, please. We see many
- 11 well-intentioned regulatory protections and it is
- 12 important to realize that they can paradoxically
- 13 prevent the ethical participation of children in
- 14 cancer research and Heather's story is one example
- 15 of that. The physician then needed to go back to
- 16 the family and explain that, unfortunately, we
- 17 weren't able to include her as a subject in the
- 18 research. It wasn't going to change her treatment
- 19 at all but the future treatment of children with
- 20 rhabdomyosarcoma in some ways is harmed by the fact
- 21 that this regulatory mechanism prevented Heather
- 22 from being a subject in the study. The only
- 23 alternative would have been for the person doing
- 24 remote data entry to fabricate and to say that the
- 25 date chemotherapy was started was the day that she

- 1 was being entered on study, and that would have,
- 2 number one, been an unethical lie and, number two,
- 3 would have been picked up on an audit if the
- 4 subject had been audited subsequently though it may
- 5 have been, in fact, the ethical thing to do because
- 6 consent was obtained in an appropriate way, it is
- 7 an important study, and all of the things that we
- 8 have bee talking about, but the regulatory
- 9 apparatus prevented an ethical action from taking
- 10 place and I think it is a disturbing story.
- 11 The next slide shows a synergistic
- 12 approach. The protection of human subjects has
- 13 been done both through education and regulation and
- 14 we need to be concerned about developing too much
- 15 regulation at the expense of education and the
- 16 expense of thoughtful ethical action.
- 17 The next slide just has a few quick points
- 18 about what matters after a trial is closed.
- 19 Monitoring for late effects of therapy is an
- 20 important ethical issue after a trial has closed.
- 21 The publication of results and dissemination of
- 22 findings is ethically important. If the science
- 23 isn't disseminated, then it is like a tree falling
- 24 in a forest that nobody hears. Finally, the return
- of results to the subjects who participated is an

- 1 ethically under-looked and I think very important
- 2 issue that symbolizes the partnership that we have
- 3 with subjects and their families, and I think we
- 4 need to do a better job than we are doing currently
- 5 after a trial has closed in getting results back to
- 6 the subjects.
- 7 The next slide shows conceptually the main
- 8 balance as a point of conclusion in pediatric
- 9 research ethics, that the best interests of the
- 10 child-subject are, in fact, balanced against
- 11 science to benefit others and we need to be
- 12 cognizant of that balance at all times and be sure
- 13 that the best interests of the child are not
- 14 subjugated.
- The next slide shows a couple of
- 16 conclusions. The first is that beneficence, as
- 17 described in the Belmont report, is the key ethical
- 18 principle that I believe should guide monitoring of
- 19 patients in studies. Also, a risk/benefit
- 20 assessment by the investigator, by the IRB and by
- 21 others perhaps is more important than informed
- 22 consent, and that is because I don't think informed
- 23 consent has the ethical importance in pediatrics
- 24 that it does in adult medicine, and also because of
- 25 the relatively ineffective communication process

1 that is currently happening with informed consent.

- 2 I would be happy to talk more about that in the
- 3 discussion.
- 4 The next slide shows that the protection
- 5 of children from research risk and the imperative
- 6 to improve childhood cancer treatment are both
- 7 ethically important. The bottom point here is that
- 8 regulatory fervor intended to protect children
- 9 currently threatens the ethical conduct of
- 10 pediatric cancer research, as I tried to illustrate
- in Heather's story, and we need to remember, I
- 12 think, that there is an ethical imperative to do
- 13 work in childhood cancer to improve the care of
- 14 children with cancer.
- The final slide points out that children
- 16 are both vulnerable subjects who need protection
- 17 from research risk and a neglected class--and they
- 18 continue to be a neglected class despite our best
- 19 efforts--that need better access to the benefits of
- 20 research.
- 21 I thank you all for tolerating the virtual
- 22 reality nature of this talk and hope that I have
- 23 been able to make a contribution. Thank you.
- DR. SANTANA: Thanks, Eric. Eric, are you
- 25 planning to stay on line for the rest of the

- 1 morning?
- DR. KODISH: I am. The only question is
- 3 whether I should do it by phone or by Webcast.
- 4 DR. SANTANA: Okay, because if you are
- 5 going to stay, then we will just hold the questions
- 6 for the general discussion, if that is okay with
- 7 you.
- 8 DR. KODISH: That is fine.
- 9 DR. SANTANA: But I do want you to stay on
- 10 the phone line, if at all possible, for the
- 11 discussion because I think we can communicate
- 12 better that way.
- DR. KODISH: Okay, what I will try to do
- 14 is watch but mute the sound.
- DR. SANTANA: That is fine.
- DR. KODISH: Thank you, Victor.
- DR. SANTANA: Okay, good. I also want to
- 18 thank John for advancing your slides on your
- 19 behalf. Dr. Carome, you are next.
- 20 Legal Responsibilities for HHS Supported Studies
- 21 DR. CAROME: Good morning. I would like
- 22 to thank the subcommittee members for inviting me
- 23 to give a brief presentation on legal
- 24 responsibilities for studies conducted and
- 25 supported I think originally by the federal

- 1 government and since I speak on behalf of HHS, I
- 2 have limited it to HHS, the Department of Health
- 3 and Human Services.
- 4 What I am quickly going to do is go over,
- 5 first of all, the applicability of our regulations.
- 6 Then I am going to talk very quickly about the
- 7 major requirements of 45 CFR Part 46, Subpart A,
- 8 which are the general protections for human subject
- 9 research. Then I am going to finish up by talking
- 10 about the major requirements of 45 CFR, part 46,
- 11 Subpart D, which are the additional protections for
- 12 children involved as subjects in research.
- 13 Again, the regulations I am referencing,
- 14 45 CFR Part 46, are the HHS regulations for the
- 15 protection of human subjects. They have four
- 16 subparts. The regulations were last revised in
- 17 2001. One of the subparts, Subpart B, was revised
- 18 at that point but most of the regulations remain
- 19 the same as when they were promulgated more than
- 20 two decades ago.
- 21 So, what is the applicability of these
- 22 regulations? Our regulations apply in two
- 23 circumstances. The most common is research
- 24 conducted or supported by the Department that are
- 25 not otherwise exempt. That includes clinical

- 1 trials conducted intramurally by the NIH or funded
- 2 by the NIH, as well as many other agencies within
- 3 the Ddpartment. A second way in which research can
- 4 be covered by these regulations is research that is
- 5 conducted at an institution holding an applicable
- 6 assurance of compliance approved by our office.
- 7 So, any institution that receives funding from our
- 8 Department to conduct human subject research must
- 9 execute a written agreement in which the
- 10 institution pledges to comply with our regulations,
- 11 and in that document many institutions voluntarily
- 12 extend the same regulations to all research
- 13 regardless of sponsorship. In doing so, the
- 14 assurance comes to cover privately sponsored
- 15 research.
- 16 This slide demonstrates the relationship
- 17 and the overlap between the applicability of our
- 18 regulations and the FDA regulations. You can see
- 19 that there is in the middle an overlap. The
- 20 overlap may occur in two circumstances. One is
- 21 where NIH sponsors a clinical trial or other
- 22 clinical research, or any research, that involves
- 23 an FDA-regulated test article. Another
- 24 circumstance is where an institution, holding an
- 25 assurance with our office in which they voluntarily

- 1 agreed to extend that assurance to all research, is
- 2 engaged in an industry, privately sponsored
- 3 research, project involving an FDA-regulated test
- 4 article.
- 5 Very quickly, what are the major
- 6 provisions of Subpart A? As was previously noted,
- 7 the regulations, we believe, are clearly founded
- 8 upon an ethical framework that was articulated in
- 9 the Belmont report. Its three basic ethical
- 10 principles, and the fundamental provisions of the
- 11 regulations can be divided in three groups. One is
- 12 the provisions related to and assurance of
- 13 compliance. The second is those related to the IRB
- 14 requirements, institutional review boards, and the
- 15 third is those requirements related to legally
- 16 effective informed consent.
- With respect to assurances, the
- 18 regulations stipulate that each institution engaged
- 19 in research covered by the regulations and which is
- 20 conducted or supported by the Department shall
- 21 provide assurance satisfactory to the HHS Secretary
- 22 that it will comply with the requirements set forth
- 23 in the regulations.
- 24 The regulations further stipulate specific
- 25 elements that must be part of an assurance. There

- 1 must be a statement of principles governing the
- 2 institution in the discharge of its
- 3 responsibilities for protecting the rights and
- 4 welfare of human subjects. And, the regulations
- 5 state that those principles must apply to all
- 6 research regardless of whether or not it is covered
- 7 by the assurance.
- 8 The assurance must designate at least one,
- 9 and many institutions designate more than one,
- 10 institutional review board and that must include a
- 11 list of the IRB members and their relative
- 12 capacities, and there must be a reference to
- 13 written IRB procedures. There are requirements
- 14 related to the IRB and they include specification
- 15 of what the IRB membership must include, such as at
- 16 least one person whose primary interests are in the
- 17 scientific area and at least one member whose
- 18 primary interests are in a non-scientific area, and
- 19 at least one member who is not otherwise affiliated
- 20 with the institution or a member of a family
- 21 affiliated with the institution.
- The regulations have specific provisions
- 23 related to how the IRB should function and operate;
- 24 when it must conduct review in terms of initial and
- 25 continuing review. Then there are provisions

- 1 related to expedited review for certain categories
- 2 of minimal risk research and there are detailed
- 3 lists of specific criteria an IRB must find in
- 4 order to approve research. For example, the
- 5 regulations state that in order to approve research
- 6 an IRB must find that the risks to the subjects are
- 7 minimized and reasonable in relationship to the
- 8 anticipated benefits, if any, to the subjects and
- 9 the knowledge that is to be gained. Then, there
- 10 are other provisions for the records that an IRB
- 11 must maintain.
- 12 The last set or provisions in Subpart A
- 13 deal with legally effective informed consent. They
- 14 include an introductory paragraph that talks about
- 15 the general requirements. For instance, no
- 16 investigator may involve a human subject in
- 17 research unless the informed consent of the subject
- 18 or a legally authorized representative of the
- 19 subject has been obtained, except in certain
- 20 limited circumstances in which informed consent can
- 21 be waived.
- 22 The regulations go on to stipulate basic
- 23 elements that I think most people are familiar
- 24 with: the nature of the research; the reasonably
- 25 foreseeable risks; the reasonably foreseeable

- 1 benefits, if any, to the subject; and others, such
- 2 as alternatives that a subject may choose instead
- 3 of entering the research. The regulations
- 4 stipulate that consent must generally be
- 5 documented, except in some limited circumstances.
- 6 Then, there are waiver provisions both for
- 7 obtaining informed consent at all or for documented
- 8 informed consent, and I won't go into those in
- 9 detail.
- 10 Let's turn finally to the provisions for
- 11 research involving children under Subpart D, the
- 12 additional protections for children. Again, this
- is a subpart that is unique to the Department of
- 14 Health and Human Services. Whereas all the Subpart
- 15 A provisions that I just went over have been
- 16 adopted by other departments and agencies, Subpart
- 17 D has only been adopted by the Department of
- 18 Education in addition to our department.
- 19 Subpart D applies to all research
- 20 involving children as subjects conducted or
- 21 supported by our department. It is important to
- 22 note that there is a specific definition of
- 23 children in the regulations, and they are persons
- 24 who have not attained the legal age for consent to
- 25 treatments or procedures involved in the research

- 1 under the applicable law of the jurisdiction in
- 2 which the research will be conducted. It is
- 3 important to note that in order to then understand
- 4 who a child is with respect to the research
- 5 regulations, you must understand state and local
- 6 law that defines who can consent to what and at
- 7 what age. Therefore, a child in one state might
- 8 not be a child in another state for the purposes of
- 9 these regulations.
- 10 The Subpart D requirements in
- 11 general--first of all, you have to satisfy all the
- 12 requirements of Subpart A. So, if a research
- 13 project involving children doesn't satisfy some
- 14 provision of Subpart A, then it is moot about the
- 15 additional provisions. The research would not be
- 16 approvable. But if the research is approvable
- 17 under Subpart A, there are additional requirements
- 18 of Subpart D which must be fulfilled and satisfied.
- 19 As Eric referenced, there are four
- 20 categories of research that are approvable under
- 21 Subpart D under our regulations. These are
- 22 primarily scaled to risk versus benefit as you walk
- 23 through each of these categories, and I am going to
- 24 do that very quickly.
- 25 The first category, 404, is research not

- 1 involving greater than minimal risk, and minimal
- 2 risk is defined in Subpart A. In order for this
- 3 research to be approved under this category, an IRB
- 4 must make one general finding. It must find that
- 5 there are adequate provisions for soliciting the
- 6 assent of the child and permission of the parents
- 7 or guardians, as set forth in Section 408.
- 8 The next category, Section 405, which Eric
- 9 went into more detail, is research involving
- 10 greater than minimal risk but presenting the
- 11 prospect of direct benefit to the individual
- 12 subjects. So, the benefit has to be tied to the
- 13 subjects as opposed to society in general and the
- 14 knowledge to be gained. Here, the IRB must make
- 15 three specific findings. The IRB must find that
- 16 the risk is justified by the anticipated benefits
- 17 to the subject; the relationship of the anticipated
- 18 benefit to the risk is at least as favorable to the
- 19 subjects as that presented by available
- 20 alternatives outside the research context; and,
- 21 again, the same provisions for assent and
- 22 permission apply throughout these four categories.
- The next category, 406, involves greater
- 24 than minimal risk and no prospect of direct benefit
- 25 to the individual subjects, but likely to yield

- 1 generalizable knowledge about the subject's
- 2 disorder or condition. For this category there are
- 3 four criteria that an IRB must find. They must
- 4 find that, first, that the risk represents a minor
- 5 increase over minimal risk. Whereas minimal risk
- 6 is defined in the regulations, what a minor
- 7 increase means is not defined so that is left up to
- 8 the judgment of the IRBs.
- 9 Next, the IRB must find that the
- 10 intervention or procedure within the research
- 11 presents experiences to the subjects that are
- 12 reasonably commensurate with those inherent in the
- 13 actual or expected medical, dental, psychological,
- 14 social or educational situation of the child.
- 15 Commensurability is one of the factors that Eric
- 16 touched on but applies only in this category, 406.
- 17 The next two provisions--the IRB must find
- 18 under 406 that the intervention or procedure is
- 19 likely to yield generalizable knowledge about the
- 20 subject's disorder or condition which is of vital
- 21 importance for the understanding or amelioration of
- 22 the subject's disorder or condition. I think the
- 23 key words here are that you have to understand that
- 24 the child must have a disorder or condition, two
- 25 terms that are not otherwise defined in the

- 1 regulation and are of vital importance. So, it is
- 2 sort of a higher standard than the usual
- 3 generalizable knowledge standard that probably
- 4 applies to research under Subpart A only. Lastly
- 5 is the assent or permission provisions.
- 6 The fourth category and final category is
- 7 research that is not otherwise approvable under one
- 8 of these four categories which presents a
- 9 reasonable opportunity to understand, prevent or
- 10 alleviate a serious problem affecting the health or
- 11 welfare of children. For this, the IRB still must
- 12 review and assess the research with respect to
- 13 Subpart A and D, and must find that the research
- 14 presents a reasonable opportunity to further the
- 15 understanding, prevention or alleviation of a
- 16 serious health problem affecting the health or
- 17 welfare of children.
- 18 The project is then forwarded to the
- 19 Department. They come through our office and we
- 20 act on behalf of the Secretary to process these.
- 21 In order for the research then to be approved, the
- 22 Secretary, after consultation with a panel of
- 23 experts in pertinent disciplines and following an
- 24 opportunity for public review and comment, must
- 25 determine either that the research in fact

- 1 satisfies one of the other three categories, 404,
- 2 405 or 406 or, if not, three things must be met:
- 3 that research presents a reasonable opportunity
- 4 standard that I previously went over; that the
- 5 research will be conducted in accordance with sound
- 6 ethical principles, and hopefully that is something
- 7 that applies to all research conducted; and
- 8 adequate provisions for the assent of the child and
- 9 parental permission.
- 10 Finally, there are some additional
- 11 provisions of Subpart D that are provisions related
- 12 to soliciting assent, and assent is not always
- 13 required and an IRB may determine it is not
- 14 warranted, particularly under category 405. There
- 15 are provisions for soliciting permission of
- 16 parents, and the regulations speak to whether you
- 17 need both parents' permission. If the category is
- 18 405 one parent's permission is sufficient but for
- 19 406 or 407 two parents are required, except in very
- 20 limited circumstances.
- It is important to note that there are
- 22 provisions for waiving parental permission or
- 23 guardian permission. Just like informed consent
- 24 can be waived under Subpart A for research
- 25 involving adults, parental permission can be waived

1 in certain circumstances and this is I think unique

- 2 to our regulations and not found in the parallel
- 3 regulations within the FDA.
- 4 Finally, there are specific protections
- 5 for subjects who are wards of the state or any
- 6 other agency, institution or entity for research
- 7 approved under 406 or 407. Among those
- 8 requirements, there must be a specific advocate
- 9 appointed for each child who is participating in
- 10 such research who is a ward.
- In summary, I have quickly tried to go
- 12 over the applicability of our regulations and
- 13 contrasted that with the FDA regulations
- 14 applicability. I have gone over the major
- 15 requirements of Subpart A of our regulations and
- 16 finished up with a discussion of Subpart D, and I
- 17 thank you for your attention.
- DR. SANTANA: Thanks, Dr. Carome. Dr.
- 19 Hirschfeld?
- 20 Legal Responsibilities for Studies with
- 21 FDA Regulated Products
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: I would also like to
- 23 thank Dr. Carome and note that when he was wearing
- 24 a uniform which was a color more consistent with
- 25 the theme of the day, he was the head of the IRB at

- 1 Walter Reed Army Medical Center. I also want to
- 2 thank him for his efforts on clarification of the
- 3 regulations in ongoing discussions as they apply to
- 4 pediatric oncology, and he has taken a leadership
- 5 role in the Office for Human Research Protection in
- 6 that regard.
- I am going to even more quickly, I hope,
- 8 go through the FDA regulations. One might ask what
- 9 is a pediatric oncologist doing talking about FDA
- 10 regulations, but that is one of the strengths of
- 11 the FDA, that there are wonderful opportunities to
- 12 be involved in many aspects or research in clinical
- 13 medicine, including the development of regulations.
- 14 I was on the working group that developed the
- 15 Subpart D and, in fact, wrote the first draft of
- 16 that document.
- 17 As Dr. Carome pointed out, there is some
- 18 overlap, and these slides have a lot of data which
- 19 is intended for reference and I will not go through
- 20 all the aspects of all the slides, but just to note
- 21 that there are laws synonymous with an act or
- 22 statute which are developed and passed by the
- 23 Legislative Branch and signed by the President and
- 24 these are published in the United States Code.
- 25 Then there are regulations synonymous with rule,

- 1 and these are developed and published by the
- 2 Executive Branch, the various departments and
- 3 agencies within the Executive Branch doing the
- 4 detailed work, and these are published in the Code
- 5 of Federal Regulations, which is referred to as the
- 6 CFR.
- 7 The FDA authority is derived from multiple
- 8 laws and regulations, and the focus is on product
- 9 and product use. There are a number of applicable
- 10 regulations for good clinical practice in the
- 11 research setting, and these include the human
- 12 subject protection, which is in 21 CFR, Part 50;
- 13 financial disclosures, which is in Part 54;
- 14 institutional review boards, which is in Part 56;
- 15 and investigational new drugs, which is in part
- 16 312.
- 17 Part 50 has actually three sections to it.
- 18 One is reserved for future use and Part D, you will
- 19 notice, is the additional safeguards for children
- 20 in clinical investigations, which is the focus of
- 21 the discussion now.
- 22 This is a catalog of all the various sections
- 23 within Subpart D of 21 CFR, 50. You will see that
- 24 there is mapping and harmonization between the
- 25 relevant sections of the HHS regulations.

| 1 | 37 L | .1 | 1 | | ± 1= ± =. | 4 | 4 4 | _ |
|---|--------|-------|-------------|------|-----------|----|------|---|
| 1 | NOW, T | ine i | relationshi | oana | tnis | lS | Just | а |

- 2 textual representation of the schematic that Dr.
- 3 Carome presented--is that FDA regulations apply to
- 4 all research using FDA-regulated products. In
- 5 contrast, the HHS regulations apply to all research
- 6 that is supported by HHS. Research that is
- 7 supported by HHS using FDA-regulated products is
- 8 subject to both sets of regulations, and the
- 9 regulations are harmonized although there are some
- 10 differences which Dr. Carome elaborated on earlier.
- 11 The definitions, you will see, parallel those
- 12 definitions in the HHS regulations and put the onus
- 13 of interpretation on the local jurisdiction and on
- 14 the local IRBs, and that is the theme that persists
- 15 throughout these regulations. So, these
- 16 definitions are included here to show that there is
- 17 harmonization and in some cases, we believe, some
- 18 clarification because the scope of FDA-regulated
- 19 research is, in many ways, different and can apply
- 20 to domains where HHS research is not applicable.
- 21 So, it was important to have not only clarity on
- the definitions but consistency and, therefore,
- 23 there are definitions that are included here so
- 24 that there is not, we hope, much ambiguity in terms
- 25 of how to apply and interpret these regulations at

- 1 the local IRB level.
- 2 Here, again, there is an emphasis on the
- 3 concept that Eric Kodish developed for us a little
- 4 earlier this morning, and that is children do not
- 5 actually engage in a consent process. Their
- 6 parents provide permission for them to participate
- 7 in the research. Then, there is the same emphasis
- 8 as in the HHS regulations that the child must at
- 9 least be approached for assent.
- 10 So, in addition to the other
- 11 responsibilities assigned to IRBs, the FDA
- 12 regulations ask that the IRB review clinical
- 13 investigations involving children as subjects
- 14 covered by Subpart D and approve only clinical
- 15 investigations that satisfy the criteria which are
- 16 described in Subpart 51, 52, 53 and the conditions
- 17 of all other applicable sections of Subpart D.
- 18 These are again mapped to the four risk
- 19 categories which were developed in the 1970s and
- 20 which, because of their serviceability and their
- 21 flexibility, have been maintained to this date.
- 22 These, again, discuss the concept of minimal risk
- 23 here with specific examples of how it applies to
- 24 pediatric research.
- 25 Since the IRBs are a conduit through which

- 1 research occurs, there are specific instructions on
- 2 when IRBs may approve clinical investigations, and
- 3 these are divided into the specific risk
- 4 categories. So, there is greater than minimal risk
- 5 under 50.51. In 50.52 there is greater than
- 6 minimal risk presenting the prospect of direct
- 7 benefit and the conditions, again, are analogous to
- 8 the HHS regulations; and 50.53 shows that the IRBs
- 9 can approve clinical investigations involving
- 10 greater than minimal risk and no prospect of direct
- 11 benefit but likely to yield generalizable knowledge
- 12 about the subject's disorder or condition, and the
- 13 same caveats about having a disorder or condition
- 14 and having the prospect of generalizable knowledge
- 15 apply, and these are addressed in some detail.
- In addition, there are IRB approval
- 17 criteria which are explicitly stated and these
- 18 include not only minimization of risk and that the
- 19 risks are anticipated in relation to the benefit,
- 20 but that the informed consent process is adequate
- 21 and appropriately documented and looking for
- 22 safequards. That is going to be theme which we are
- 23 going to look at in detail, what safeguards can be
- 24 and ought to be implemented.
- 25 Subpart D addresses this explicitly.

- 1 There is a paragraph devoted to monitoring which I
- 2 will quote briefly: While the level of risk in a
- 3 clinical investigation may change during the course
- 4 of a study, appropriate strategies may be included
- 5 in the study design that may mitigate risks. These
- 6 might include exit strategies in the case of
- 7 adverse events or a lack of efficacy, or
- 8 establishing a data monitoring committee to review
- 9 ongoing data collection and recommend study
- 10 changes, including stopping a trial on the basis of
- 11 safety information.
- 12 Part 56 addresses institutional review
- 13 boards, and the general provisions and organization
- 14 are discussed in the first part; IRB functions and
- 15 operations in the second part; records and
- 16 reporting in the fourth part; and the
- 17 administrative actions for non-compliance in the
- 18 fifth part.
- Now we come to the IND regulations, 312
- 20 Subpart A, which are the general provisions which
- 21 are outlined here.
- 22 Subpart B, which are in essence the
- 23 mechanics of an investigational new drug
- 24 application and the obligations under those
- 25 sections.

- 1 Subpart C, which discusses the
- 2 administrative actions, and Subpart D which goes
- 3 into detail of the responsibilities of the sponsors
- 4 and investigators.
- 5 There is a Subpart E, which doesn't map
- 6 explicitly to other HHS regulations, which
- 7 addresses the drugs intended to treat
- 8 life-threatening and severely debilitating
- 9 illnesses which apply to pediatric oncology
- 10 studies. You will notice in the various paragraphs
- 11 here that in 312.87 there is a requirement for
- 12 active monitoring of conduct and evaluation of
- 13 clinical trials. It reads, for drugs covered under
- 14 this section, the Commissioner and other agency
- 15 officials will monitor the progress of the conduct
- 16 and evaluation of clinical trials and be involved
- 17 in facilitating their appropriate progress. So,
- 18 this places an FDA role in a dynamic way in the
- 19 research being conducted in the realm of
- 20 life-threatening illnesses.
- In addition, 312.88 has specific
- 22 safeguards for patient safety which refer back to
- 23 the other sections that were discussed, Parts 50,
- 24 56, 312. We didn't discuss 314 which is the NDA
- 25 regulations and 600 which apply to the biologics

- 1 but there are analogous regulations in these areas.
- 2 I will just abstract from here that this
- 3 includes the requirements for informed consent and
- 4 institutional review boards, and that these
- 5 safequards further include the review of animal
- 6 studies prior to initial human testing; the
- 7 monitoring of adverse drug experience through the
- 8 requirements of IND safety reports; safety update
- 9 reports for marketing and postmarketing.
- 10 So, our conclusions from this section are
- 11 that the FDA has authority to regulate clinical
- 12 studies using FDA-regulated products; that FDA
- 13 regulations incorporate both IRB and FDA oversight
- 14 of studies; that regulations exist for studies
- 15 using products intended to treat life-threatening
- 16 illnesses; and that regulations exist for providing
- 17 additional safeguards for children enrolled in
- 18 clinical investigations; and, as noted, HHS and FDA
- 19 regulations are intended to be harmonized. Thank
- 20 you.
- 21 DR. SANTANA: Thank you, Dr. Hirschfeld.
- 22 I think we will hold our questions until we
- 23 reconvene at the point for discussion. I think we
- 24 are just a few minutes behind time. We will take a
- 25 15-minute break--Dr. Hirschfeld wants a 10-minute

1 break. We will take a 10-minute break and try to

- 2 reconvene at almost 9:45. Thank you.
- 3 [Brief recess]
- 4 DR. SANTANA: We will go ahead and get
- 5 started with the second part of the morning
- 6 presentations. To initiate that, Dr. Anderson,
- 7 from CTEP, will be our next speaker. Barry? Eric,
- 8 are you back on board?
- 9 DR. KODISH: I am here.
- DR. SANTANA: Thank you, Eric.
- 11 Enrollment and Monitoring Procedures for
- 12 NCI Funded Studies
- DR. ANDERSON: I am Barry Anderson, from
- 14 NCI CTEP, and I want to thank the FDA and Steven
- 15 for inviting us to provide information about the
- 16 enrollment and monitoring procedures for
- 17 NCI-supported clinical trials.
- 18 For pediatric cancer clinical trials, the
- 19 appropriate enrollment of the individual patient,
- 20 the child who is going to come onto the trial, as
- 21 well as the monitoring of that individual patient's
- 22 experience during the trial and the cumulative
- 23 experience of all children who are involved in a
- 24 clinical trial I think are necessary components in
- 25 terms of trying to enhance the patient safety and

- 1 the scientific validity of the trial itself.
- 2 So, at the onset, from NCI's point of
- 3 view, it is important to work to assure that each
- 4 child accrued to a trial is receiving the
- 5 appropriate treatment within the clinical trial
- 6 itself, and that monitoring that is associated with
- 7 the trial monitors the toxicity and effectiveness
- 8 of the treatment intervention within each clinical
- 9 trial both for that individual child, as well as
- 10 for the trial overall.
- The words "safe" and "effective" can be
- 12 applied to many of the standard treatments we use
- in pediatric oncology to treat various childhood
- 14 cancers. These words have special meaning in
- 15 pediatric oncology. As Dr. Kodish mentioned, there
- 16 is a special sort of risk/benefit ratio that we
- 17 always consider because, while therapy for
- 18 childhood cancer is often successful and that is
- 19 something that differs from much of medical
- 20 oncology, the therapies that we use are always
- 21 toxic in pediatric oncology and they always carry a
- 22 risk of treatment-related morbidity and perhaps
- 23 even death in many cases.
- So, selecting the proper treatment I think
- 25 is essential because compared with other serious

- 1 childhood diseases, such as asthma or cystic
- 2 fibrosis, childhood cancer includes many distinct
- 3 histologic diagnoses, and each tumor histology
- 4 requires a distinct treatment appropriate with its
- 5 own risks and benefits. The chances of cure also
- 6 diminish quickly if the proper therapy is not used
- 7 at the outset. That differs, I think, from some of
- 8 the other more chronic diseases that are serious
- 9 within childhood diseases but can have chances to
- 10 change the therapeutic approach over time.
- In regards to enrollment, a question for
- 12 the clinical trials done in pediatric oncology is
- 13 who should be enrolled. Pediatric oncology has
- 14 evolved an approach of risk stratified treatment
- 15 regimens and within each tumor histology the
- 16 patient characteristics and the tumor
- 17 characteristics establish a risk of relapse. This
- 18 risk of relapse then is used to stratify the
- 19 treatment assignment for each child in terms of the
- 20 type of clinical trial or the specific clinical
- 21 trial they would be appropriate for. Using this
- 22 risk of relapse the intensity of the treatment that
- 23 the child receives -- and for intensity you can also
- 24 say increased toxicity--is then set to best fit the
- 25 child's cancer. So, it is vital to treat the

1 child, as best we can ascertain at the time they

- 2 first present, according to the appropriate
- 3 treatment regimen.
- 4 By following this treatment stratification
- 5 approach, the goal in pediatric oncology is to
- 6 minimize the exposure to highly toxic therapies for
- 7 those children who don't need that much treatment,
- 8 in a relative sense, and also for the oncologists
- 9 to have some comfort in knowing that another child
- 10 who has a high-risk chance of relapse, that they
- 11 will in fact potentially benefit from using a more
- 12 intensive and more toxic treatment regimen.
- To apply this treatment stratification
- 14 approach across an entire clinical trial, it is
- 15 important that the eligibility criteria within the
- 16 protocol by which all the patients are brought into
- 17 the trial--that those protocol eligibility criteria
- 18 are clear in regards to the clinical
- 19 characteristics of the patient and the pathologic
- 20 and biologic characteristics of the tumor--that all
- 21 these characteristics are clear and easy to
- 22 understand.
- 23 The pediatric oncologists that are
- 24 involved in the trial and who would be enrolling
- 25 patients must be properly informed on how to apply

- 1 the eligibility criteria that are presented in the
- 2 eligibility section of the protocol itself. I:
- 3 anyone has ever had experience in trying to bring a
- 4 patient with rhabdomyosarcoma into a sarcoma trial,
- 5 it can be a be very complicated endeavor and many
- 6 mechanisms have been put in place to assist the
- 7 pediatric oncologist to make sure that the proper
- 8 decision is made in terms of treatment.
- 9 As technology has advanced, eligibility
- 10 criteria have moved beyond what they have been in
- 11 the past, just being tumor histology and perhaps
- 12 the staging of the patient. As histologic and
- 13 biologic characteristics of tumors are better
- 14 defined and refined, we also are incorporating in
- 15 many cases in pediatric oncology central input on
- 16 the pathology and biology, such that central review
- 17 of the patient's tumor pathology and diagnostic
- 18 biology assays are used to improve the likelihood
- 19 that a child receives the best available therapy
- 20 for their specific tumor pathology and for their
- 21 risk of relapse.
- This has been used in a variety of tumors
- 23 in pediatric oncology in the recent past. With
- 24 rhabdomyosarcoma there is central review of
- 25 alveolar versus embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma

- 1 pathology that is used basically in real time so as
- 2 to assure that the patient goes on the proper
- 3 risk-stratified treatment regimen. For
- 4 neuroblastoma there are a variety of biologic
- 5 characteristics that make amplification and other
- 6 genetic changes that are characteristic to each
- 7 tumor, and that is also looked at in real time.
- 8 For Wilms tumor there has been a central review of
- 9 that tumor histology for favorable histology versus
- 10 focal or diffuse anaplasia that all distinguish
- 11 patients for their appropriate trial, and there are
- 12 a variety of genetic studies that are done, both
- 13 centrally and locally, to establish the appropriate
- 14 treatment for children with acute lymphoblastic
- 15 leukemia, the most common diagnosis in childhood
- 16 cancer.
- 17 Phase I and pilot studies also have
- 18 specific eligibility criteria. In these cases, it
- 19 may not necessarily be the case that you need to be
- 20 concerned about the tumor histology so much,
- 21 especially in Phase I where a child has already
- 22 received treatment, but it is important to ensure
- 23 that those patients who are enrolled in a trial
- 24 have no other treatments that provide a reasonable
- 25 potential for cure or substantial clinical benefit.

- 1 For patients who have newly diagnosed tumors but
- 2 have a type of tumor that historically has a poor
- 3 response to therapeutic interventions, we want to
- 4 make sure that any sort of pilot treatment
- 5 interventions that have been tried balance
- 6 appropriately the benefits and likely risks in the
- 7 child's prognosis. So, before considering trial
- 8 monitoring we consider that getting the right
- 9 patient on the right trial is vital given the
- 10 stratified approach we have to treatment in
- 11 pediatric oncology.
- 12 NCI supports a variety of investigator
- 13 groups to do clinical trials in children with
- 14 cancer. The largest is the Children's Oncology
- 15 Group, which pretty much every pediatric oncologist
- 16 in North America is a member of. That is the group
- 17 that does the Phase III studies primarily as well
- 18 as Phase II studies and pilot studies. There is
- 19 the COG Phase I Pilot Consortium that is a smaller
- 20 group, about 20 institutions, that is assigned to
- 21 do Phase I studies. The Pediatric Brain Tumor
- 22 Consortium I think is around 10 institutions as
- 23 well. Their focus is on newer therapies for brain
- 24 tumors in children. The new approaches to
- 25 neuroblastoma therapy is a program project grant

- 1 that NCI supports that is now 12 or 14 institutions
- 2 I think, focused on early phase studies for
- 3 children with neuroblastoma, high risk
- 4 neuroblastoma. There are also individual grants to
- 5 investigators that may include clinical trial
- 6 research.
- 7 All these, because of the nature of
- 8 pediatric oncology and the relative lack of number
- 9 of patients, are usually multi-institutional.
- 10 Given that they are multi-institutional, that
- 11 brings on special responsibilities in terms of
- 12 trying to conduct a trial at multiple sites
- 13 simultaneously and trying to have all the
- 14 investigators that are enrolling new patients and
- 15 treating ongoing patients aware of what is going on
- 16 with the trial. So, the NCI has worked with these
- 17 various groups that we support to facilitate this
- 18 sort of intake of information and distribution of
- 19 information.
- 20 The investigators that are part of these
- 21 various groups are committed to report toxicities,
- 22 the regimen delivery and the ability to deliver the
- 23 regimen as defined in the protocol and the response
- 24 data in a timely fashion. Some things such as
- 25 remote data entry have been put in place now to

- 1 help facilitate that. There is a data center
- 2 assigned with each of these groups that we support
- 3 that is capable of readily receiving the data,
- 4 analyzing the data and then reporting important
- 5 data trends to the investigators, be it the study
- 6 committee and perhaps beyond if necessary. There
- 7 is an operations office component. They are able
- 8 to communicate with investigators continuously
- 9 throughout the clinical trial by email, by web
- 10 site, by the phone, etc. There is sort of this
- 11 continuous back and forth going on between the
- 12 investigators at the local institutions and a more
- 13 centralized body that is helping to run the trial.
- In terms of monitoring, again it starts, I
- 15 think just like enrollment, at the individual child
- 16 level where there, is within the protocol, guidance
- 17 provided to the local institutional clinicians as
- 18 to what sort of laboratory results for
- 19 tumor-related or treatment-related abnormalities
- 20 need to be done and at what interval. There are
- 21 radiologic characterizations of the tumor and the
- 22 consequent organ dysfunction that are also asked
- 23 for in terms of the initial diagnosis of the child
- 24 and then subsequently during their course of
- 25 treatment. Then there are interval evaluations to

- 1 establish the tumor response to the treatment
- 2 interventions that are being conducted during the
- 3 study.
- 4 The protocol--and we look for this at NCI
- 5 when we review the protocols that come to us--must
- 6 provide sort of a consistent and uniform approach
- 7 to all these aspects of monitoring of the
- 8 individual patient. The frequency by which these
- 9 studies are performed would be consistent with or
- 10 greater than good clinical practice. Because the
- 11 children are on a clinical study, oftentimes they
- 12 get more frequent monitoring of some of these
- 13 aspects than they would if they received standard
- 14 of care treatment off the protocol. But, again, it
- 15 depends on the intervention that is being
- 16 undertaken and the specific tumor diagnosis under
- 17 consideration.
- 18 When you accumulate all this information,
- 19 the monitoring and the clinical trial itself, that
- 20 is where some of the infrastructure that NCI
- 21 supports comes into play because, as I mentioned
- 22 before, it is very important that patient data is
- 23 submitted at protocol-defined intervals; that the
- 24 data is accumulated, analyzed and then reported;
- and then that the significance of this data, be it

- 1 the toxicity data or the effectiveness data, is
- 2 interpreted so that appropriate patients are being
- 3 accrued to the study; that treatment toxicity is
- 4 acceptable and that there is some efficacy of the
- 5 treatment interventions as defined in the protocol
- 6 beforehand.
- There is some debate and discussion and
- 8 variability in terms of who and how often this data
- 9 that is accumulated and reported on is reviewed.
- 10 Within NCI, we work with the guidelines established
- 11 by NIH for data and safety monitoring and these
- 12 requirements call for the oversight and monitoring
- 13 of all human intervention studies to ensure the
- 14 patient safety and the validity and integrity of
- 15 the data itself for the study. The monitoring in
- 16 the study is to be done at sort of a level that is
- 17 commensurate with the risks and size and complexity
- 18 of the clinical trial.
- 19 The oversight monitoring under Phase III
- 20 clinical trials, which many of the pediatric
- 21 oncology trials are, calls for the establishment of
- 22 a DSMB. The DSMB, according to NIH, is also
- 23 appropriate for Phase I and Phase II clinical
- 24 trials if the studies have such things as multiple
- 25 clinical sites, are blinded or masked or employ

| - | | 1. 1 1. 1 1 | 7 17 | |
|---|--------------|-------------|-------------|---------|
| 1 | particularly | nian-risk | viilneranie | parient |
| | | | | |

- 2 populations. In pediatric oncology we sort of hit
- 3 throughout this so we call for sort of the default
- 4 to be towards some sort of formalized monitoring
- 5 committee for most of the studies that we do.
- The NCI, in response to NIH sort of
- 7 formalizing its approach to data and safety
- 8 monitoring, in the not too distant past has
- 9 finished reviewing all the data and safety
- 10 monitoring plans for the cancer centers that NCI
- 11 supports across the country. That was I think an
- 12 education for both NCI as well as for the cancer
- 13 centers, for them to really kind of fess up and
- 14 look at what they actually do in terms of the
- 15 monitoring; what goes on in their human subject
- 16 clinical trials within their cancer centers. But
- 17 they all submitted them and they were all reviewed.
- 18 Some of the key, essential elements for
- 19 these monitoring plans that we had to consider, and
- 20 that then subsequently have also been extended to
- 21 some pediatric groups, are the monitoring and
- 22 progress of the trials and safety of the
- 23 participants; the plans for assuring compliance
- 24 with adverse event reporting; and plans for
- 25 assuring that data accuracy and protocol compliance

- 1 are performed.
- 2 As I mentioned, while in pediatric
- 3 oncology basically we don't work from a cancer
- 4 center model, we work more in a multi-institutional
- 5 approach so it is a more distributed coverage in
- 6 terms of who is performing the trials.
- 7 Nevertheless, these particular essential elements
- 8 were taken on by pretty much all the groups that we
- 9 have that I mentioned earlier that NCI supports in
- 10 one form or another, again, moving to the default
- 11 of having some sort of more formalized data
- 12 monitoring committees for all the trials.
- The composition of the DSMB and the
- 14 various data monitoring committees may differ
- 15 between the different groups that I mentioned that
- 16 NCI supports for pediatric oncology but the goal is
- 17 the same, and it is to have capable and informed
- 18 observers be responsible for the oversight of the
- 19 trial. The reviewers are people that are outside
- 20 of, and in addition to the study committee, and
- 21 they evaluate the trial data at regular intervals
- 22 to monitor the treatment toxicity and the
- 23 effectiveness of the treatments that are being
- 24 used. Then, the review determines whether the
- 25 continued accrual to the trial is safe and

- 1 appropriate. COG itself has two DSMBs, one for
- 2 solid tumors and one for the leukemia and lymphoma
- 3 studies, and they meet twice a year, each one of
- 4 those DSMBs, to go over the studies. Actually we
- 5 go over pilot, Phase II and Phase III studies in
- 6 those sessions. The Phase I Consortia also has a
- 7 DSMB that meets twice a year to go over all those
- 8 Phase I studies. In addition to the Phase I
- 9 Consortia, the PBTC and the NANT, all of which have
- 10 a DSMB type of component, have more frequent
- 11 discussions with the groups that are beyond just
- 12 the study investigator and any sort of data
- 13 personnel or statistician directly involved. They
- 14 have a discussion of their studies sometimes on a
- 15 weekly basis, sometimes on a monthly basis, and
- 16 sometimes it also includes people from outside the
- 17 group itself to overlook what is going on with
- 18 their particular studies.
- 19 In terms of compliance with adverse event
- 20 reporting, another one of the essential elements
- 21 that NCI has, NCI-funded studies use the adverse
- 22 event expedited reporting system, or the AdEERS
- 23 system to report toxicities. This is a
- 24 computerized system that is available now to all
- 25 the funded groups with which they can fairly easily

- 1 report adverse events that occur during their
- 2 clinical trials. That data can then be accumulated
- 3 easily within their group, but also important
- 4 things can be sent off to the FDA or to drug
- 5 sponsors or the NCI as appropriate, especially for
- 6 studies that involve IND agents.
- 7 Then, it is the institutional principal
- 8 investigator that is ultimately responsible to
- 9 assure that the AEs are reported in a timely
- 10 manner. Whenever we review the cancer center
- 11 approaches, they list out that sort of the CRA
- 12 should submit this and then there is a nurse
- 13 practitioner or someone that is behind the CR to
- 14 make sure it gets submitted, and at some interval
- 15 the principal investigator locally is responsible
- 16 to make sure that all the AEs that may have
- 17 occurred had been properly reported.
- 18 Finally, for assuring data accuracy and
- 19 protocol compliance, the cooperative groups and
- 20 these consortia practice ongoing quality control
- 21 and interval quality assessments such as by using
- 22 institutional audits. This has been something that
- 23 has been ongoing throughout the creation of each of
- 24 these groups.
- 25 In summary, NCI has worked to establish a

- 1 framework to allow appropriate monitoring and
- 2 oversight of pediatric oncology clinical trials.
- 3 To address some of the issues that Steven had
- 4 brought up before in terms of the general
- 5 parameters that we look at, we first want to make
- 6 sure that the enrollment of patients is appropriate
- 7 to the diagnosis and risk of relapse for the
- 8 patient or the availability of standard treatments
- 9 for recurrent and relapsed disease, and that
- 10 laboratory and radiologic monitoring for toxicity
- 11 and response to treatments is established within
- 12 the protocol before any patients are accrued.
- 13 The frequency of monitoring would be equal
- 14 to or greater than standard of care for the
- 15 individual patient that is enrolled on a clinical
- 16 study, and there would be continuous protocol
- monitoring by the study committee because they
- 18 receive this data on a daily basis. There would be
- 19 interval protocol monitoring on a monthly to
- 20 biannual basis, depending on the risk and specifics
- 21 of the trial, by a group outside of the study
- 22 committee itself.
- Who does the monitoring? The daily
- 24 monitoring is by the study committee itself. The
- 25 interval monitoring usually involves concentrations

1 and statisticians that are not directly involved in

- 2 the trial.
- When is a data monitoring committee
- 4 needed? For Phase III studies you need a DSMB.
- 5 For multi-institutional trials you need to have a
- 6 monitoring committee for high-risk populations.
- 7 You need to have a monitoring committee for complex
- 8 treatment. For studies with early stopping rules,
- 9 which many pediatric studies have, you have to have
- 10 a monitoring committee. With conflicts of
- 11 interest, which may not be as much of a case in
- 12 pediatrics as it might be in medical oncology, you
- 13 need to have a monitoring committee.
- 14 I think that with pediatric oncology
- 15 trials we hit many of the points that are brought
- 16 up by various agencies of situations where a
- 17 monitoring committee is required so that virtually
- 18 always in pediatric oncology some sort of
- 19 monitoring committee is involved in the oversight
- 20 of the practices of the group, as well as the
- 21 conduct of individual clinical trials. Thank you.
- DR. SANTANA: Thanks, Barry. Before I
- 23 stand up to give the last presentation of the
- 24 morning, we have an opportunity for an open public
- 25 hearing. So, if there is anybody in the audience

- 1 that wishes to address the committee, this is the
- 2 opportunity to do so. I would ask that if you are
- 3 going to do that you come to the front of the room
- 4 to the podium and identify yourself by name and
- 5 affiliation.
- 6 Open Public Hearing
- 7 MR. RAKOFF: Wayne Rakoff, Johnson &
- 8 Johnson. Just a quick question, that came up this
- 9 morning that I would like to hear discussed during
- 10 the discussion, is with regard to the FDA guidance
- on data reduction in oncology trials. It would be
- 12 important to us to know if there are any variances
- in that with regard to pediatric studies.
- DR. SANTANA: Steve or Rick, do you want
- 15 to address that now or do you want to address it
- 16 during the discussion period?
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: We can address it in a
- 18 little more detail but, in brief, that is a global
- 19 commentary and there isn't a specific pediatric
- 20 component to it. I think that is a good suggestion
- 21 that maybe we should consider in the future, a
- 22 pediatric specific component.
- DR. SANTANA: Any other comments from the
- 24 audience?
- 25 [No response]

88

Children's Hospital

| 1 | Monitoring | g Procedures | at | а | Private |
|---|------------|--------------|----|---|---------|
| | | | | | |

- 3 DR. SANTANA: First of all, I want to
- 4 thank Steve, Richard and the rest of the FDA for
- 5 always bringing the pediatric oncologists to set
- 6 examples in these initiatives. I am personally
- 7 very appreciative of all the efforts that we have
- 8 had on behalf of the issues that we deal with in
- 9 pediatric oncology.
- 10 My task this morning, as I was charged to
- 11 do, is to bring a perspective from a private
- 12 institution with the caveat that St. Jude really is
- 13 an NCI cancer designated center so a lot of what we
- 14 do in terms of our own monitoring is reflective of
- 15 what we have to do to comply with the NCI
- 16 regulations.
- 17 What I would like to do over the next 20
- 18 minutes or 25 minutes or so is talk to you about
- 19 two issues. One is how we set forth monitoring of
- 20 our St. Jude studies -- not the cooperative group
- 21 studies for which we still have to comply with COG,
- 22 but our own intra-institutional studies that follow
- 23 a parallel system to the NCI monitoring plan, and
- 24 what that monitoring plan involves and what
- 25 parameters we have designated for monitoring.

1 Then, a bigger part of my talk will be on a project

- 2 that Don Workman and I worked on in terms of trying
- 3 to handle adverse event reporting within the
- 4 institution and tried to develop an interactive
- 5 web-based model to try to get a handle on that.
- 6 With that, I will go ahead and get
- 7 started. As Barry has already said, monitoring of
- 8 trials is really an ongoing, continuous review of
- 9 the conduct of the trial. For the purpose of
- 10 distinction, I will make the note that to me
- 11 monitoring occurs while the study is ongoing.
- 12 Whereas a lot of people use the word auditing, to
- 13 me auditing is a post facto thing that happens
- 14 after the study has been completed. Then you go
- 15 back and see if the study was conducted the way it
- 16 was supposed to be; if the data is good enough; if
- 17 there is quality in the data; and if there have
- 18 been any other issues that occurred during that
- 19 post facto process. So, to me, monitoring occurs
- 20 real time whereas auditing occurs after the study
- 21 has been completed.
- 22 Monitoring is really a shared
- 23 responsibility of many individuals. We always talk
- 24 about monitoring being the responsibility of maybe
- one particular group but at St. Jude we have the

- 1 notion that this is really the responsibility of
- 2 the research team. We always talk about the
- 3 principal investigator but it is really the
- 4 research team. The research team has many
- 5 components to it of which, hopefully, the principal
- 6 investigator is the lead person but there are
- 7 research nurses, there are CRAs, there are other
- 8 members of the study team who also have
- 9 responsibility for this process.
- 10 Institutional officials have a major role
- 11 in this, not only in terms or providing
- 12 infrastructure resources to conduct some of this
- 13 monitoring, but also to set a culture and example
- 14 that is transparent to make sure that things occur
- 15 very openly and that everybody is knowledgeable
- 16 about what is happening. Then, the oversight
- 17 committee--you heard a little bit about DSMBs which
- 18 I won't talk about and IRBs and other committees
- 19 that may be involved in this process.
- 20 Eric had a little figure this morning of a
- 21 triangle. I didn't know he had a triangle so I
- 22 brought a triangle too, but my triangle is a little
- 23 bit different. It makes a different point. The
- 24 point of this triangle is that in the center of the
- 25 process are the participant in the research but

- 1 there are many other people involved in this whole
- 2 process in which, as I mentioned to you earlier,
- 3 the partnership includes the investigator, the
- 4 research team, the IRB, other oversight committees
- 5 and then institutional officials. So, I view this
- 6 more as a partnership, not just the responsibility
- 7 of one individual.
- 8 One of the things I want to cover is point
- 9 number one and point number three on this slide,
- 10 which is how can we systematically approach some of
- 11 these problems in terms of monitoring and adverse
- 12 event reporting.
- 13 So, I think the first step whenever you
- 14 deal with a promise to define a problem in this
- 15 case is what needs to be monitored and what needs
- 16 to be reported. I think that is a good point to
- 17 start and I will talk about that in a minute; then,
- 18 dividing the role, the different committees that
- 19 provide some of this oversight and I really won't
- 20 go into detail on that although I could during the
- 21 discussion if anybody has any questions; and,
- 22 lastly, developing an infrastructure to allow this
- 23 to happen so that the reporting occurs, that there
- 24 is a process of evaluating the reports, and then a
- 25 process of acting in a timely manner when there are

1 concerns. So, that will be the latter part of my

- 2 talk.
- 3 As I mentioned to you, we are an NCI
- 4 cancer designated center so we also had to comply
- 5 and submit an institutional data safety monitoring
- 6 plan to the NCI a few years back that was reviewed,
- 7 approved, etc., etc., and now we provide our
- 8 monitoring under the umbrella of what that plan
- 9 says.
- 10 So, the first thing was to define what
- 11 elements we were going to monitor. So, we have
- 12 kind of followed the parallel system that the NCI
- 13 designated in the clinical data update system of
- 14 what data should be collected. We look at patient
- 15 specific data, the demographics, date of birth,
- 16 gender, those things that we have to collect; the
- 17 date of entry into the study; the treatment status,
- 18 if the patient has been previously treated, on what
- 19 protocols and what therapy the patient was on; and,
- 20 if they were off therapy, for what reasons. All
- 21 that gets captured as part of the monitoring of the
- 22 patient on the study.
- Then, there are subgroup data elements
- 24 that are also captured. Barry mentioned, very
- 25 appropriately in his talk, the issue of eligibility

- 1 and determining that the right patients go on the
- 2 right studies. One of the things we have done at
- 3 St. Jude in the last ten years is we have
- 4 established a separate office, which is called the
- 5 protocol office which is actually an office that
- 6 provides the infrastructure to help investigators
- 7 deal with many of these issues. The protocol
- 8 office, obviously, is manned by a group of people
- 9 and one of the responsibilities, for example, is
- 10 that when an investigator enrolls a patient on a
- 11 study we have to fill out electronically an
- 12 eligibility check list. The eligibility check list
- 13 gets faxed to that office and a patient-specific
- 14 consent is generated for that patient on that
- 15 study. So, right at the beginning there are some
- 16 checks and balances in terms of the eligibility of
- 17 the patient so that the right patient is put on the
- 18 right study and the correct consent is used for
- 19 that patient. So, that is an ongoing process that
- 20 occurs early on during the trial and the patient
- 21 enrollment of the trial.
- 22 Once the patient receives the therapy,
- 23 they monitor the cycle or the course of therapy.
- 24 If is a Phase I study, what dose level the patient
- 25 is currently being treated with; the start date;

- 1 some other parameters like BSA and weight. They
- 2 monitor, particularly in Phase I studies, the
- 3 agent; the dose of the agent; if there have been
- 4 any modifications, why there have been
- 5 modifications. We will talk a little bit about
- 6 adverse event reporting later on. Then, as part of
- 7 the monitoring during certain periods of the trial,
- 8 the patients will be monitored in terms of response
- 9 because the trials will have stopping rules based
- 10 on response, not only in terms of toxicity but also
- 11 in terms of response so a Phase II trial that has
- 12 some response built-in stopping rules will be
- 13 stopped at the right point once the monitoring is
- 14 occurring in terms of the response that has been
- 15 achieved.
- 16 I tried to summarize this in two or three
- 17 slides. This is kind of how we do it at St. Jude
- 18 in terms of our own institutional Phase I/Phase II.
- 19 We don't do many Phase III but we do have an
- 20 auditing plan for Phase III studies and for some
- 21 studies in which we hold the IND.
- So, for Phase I studies the central
- 23 elements in terms of demographics, eligibility and
- 24 informed consent, that is monitored continuously.
- 25 It is monitored continuously because I told you

- 1 that there is a check at the beginning in terms of
- 2 eligibility and in terms of informed consent that
- 3 occurs in real time when the patient gets
- 4 registered. So, that is done continuously as the
- 5 patients go on a study in a Phase I study.
- 6 The protocol office also is monitoring the
- 7 study in terms of the data elements for the study
- 8 so there are templates very similar to the RDE
- 9 system that is developed by COG, templates of data
- 10 capture forms. Those data capture forms are
- 11 electronic and the monitor on a monthly basis that
- 12 he or she is assigned will go through those and
- 13 will see if there is data that is missing. If
- 14 there is data that is missing, a report is
- 15 generated to the principal investigator that data
- 16 is missing on a monthly basis. So, it is a good
- 17 system in terms that it keeps the research team
- 18 kind of continuously on top of making sure the data
- 19 is being collected.
- 20 On a quarterly basis for a Phase I study
- 21 there is a report that is generated. I will show
- 22 you in a minute where the reports go but, in a
- 23 nutshell, it goes, obviously, to the principal
- 24 investigator and to the research team, and then it
- 25 goes to the subcommittee of the scientific review

- 1 committee that also oversees monitoring to make
- 2 sure that they are separate from the protocol
- 3 office and from the investigator looking at this
- 4 data.
- 5 Then, for every Phase I study that we are
- 6 the primary sponsor of at St. Jude, the first three
- 7 patients enrolled in the study are monitored.
- 8 Then, once the first three patients are monitored,
- 9 one additional patient per dose level is monitored
- 10 in real time. The idea of doing the first three
- 11 patients is that in many studies usually within the
- 12 first three patients you know if your systems are
- in the right checks and balances so that you want
- 14 to monitor those first three patients very acutely
- 15 so if there is a problem with the system, with the
- 16 templates, with potentially things not going right,
- 17 you can pick it up very quickly and make the right
- 18 adjustment so that for the subsequent dose levels,
- 19 if you monitor one patient in real time, you should
- 20 have resolved all of that.
- 21 We do a lot of Phase II studies at St.
- Jude and we also do the eligibility, essential
- 23 elements and consents as outlined here. We also do
- 24 missing data reports on a quarterly basis.
- Obviously, in Phase II, just like in Phase I, you

- 1 are interested in adverse events and those are
- 2 reported quarterly. Then, on a semiannual basis
- 3 the monitors will verify the coding of response so
- 4 that the studies can be stopped if the response
- 5 criteria for stopping rules have been met. There
- 6 are reports semiannually or more frequently or less
- 7 frequently, as defined by the protocol, in terms of
- 8 the individual monitoring plan that the protocol
- 9 may have.
- 10 In Phase II we always monitor the first
- 11 two patients plus at least--and the clever word
- 12 here is "at least" ten percent of the total
- 13 patients that are being accrued. It could be
- 14 greater than ten percent. It depends obviously on
- 15 the resources that you have available and the
- 16 workload that the specific monitor may have but at
- 17 a minimum ten percent of the patients on any Phase
- 18 II study at any given time should be under active
- 19 monitoring.
- We don't do many Phase III studies at St.
- 21 Jude but we do have a marching plan in the event
- 22 that there is a Phase III study and it parallels
- 23 the Phase II monitoring plan, with the exception
- 24 that there may be other primary objectives in the
- 25 Phase III trials that also require some monitoring.

- 1 St. Jude holds INDs or IDEs for a few
- 2 products so under those circumstances, they could
- 3 be Phase I or Phase II trials or whatever, but
- 4 separately from those, if there is a particular IND
- 5 or IDE for which St. Jude is the "sponsor" then
- 6 there is a specific monitoring plan that is
- 7 assigned to that study, and it will depend on the
- 8 risk, what is known about the IND drug, what is
- 9 known about the device, etc., etc., and may be more
- 10 strict but at least it will be just like Phase I or
- 11 Phase II studies I described to you before.
- 12 Usually, under some circumstances like some novel
- 13 therapy, it may be a little bit stricter in that
- 14 the studies are being monitored a little bit more
- 15 aggressively.
- So, this is kind of in a nutshell how we
- 17 kind of agree with the NCI in our data safety
- 18 monitoring plan and how we would monitor our
- 19 studies. Having said that, there is also auditing
- 20 that occurs. So, there is a different auditing
- 21 plan that I am going to give a lot of detail about,
- 22 but for most auditing plans the monitors, once the
- 23 study is done, will make sure that at least 20
- 24 percent of the patients have had a full audit of
- 25 their records. But that is after the study is done

1 and that occurs over a long period of time. It is

- 2 not as active as the actual monitoring which is
- 3 occurring in real time.
- 4 I want to switch now and talk a little bit
- 5 about the issue of adverse event reporting which
- 6 has to do with monitoring and safety. We, at St.
- 7 Jude, also have struggled with this issue and we
- 8 struggle because there are a lot of problems in
- 9 reporting. There tends to be a lot of
- 10 over-reporting. That is, anticipated adverse
- 11 events that are known in the investigator's
- 12 brochure or known from other clinical trials are
- 13 being reported on a continuous basis and that
- 14 creates a big backlog of data that is important but
- 15 not important in real time in terms of monitoring.
- 16 As you all know, there is increased
- 17 research in new drugs and biologics. There is more
- 18 oversight and scrutiny by federal agencies. Just
- 19 like in many other places, we tend to get
- 20 saturation effects. There comes a point where you
- 21 see so many reports that it doesn't ring a bell; it
- 22 doesn't ring any whistles or anything like that.
- 23 So, we have to be careful that we don't over-report
- 24 because then it gets us into the saturation effect
- and we don't react appropriately when there are red

- 1 flags that we should be paying attention to.
- 2 But one of the problems we have at St.
- 3 Jude, which is very common for pediatric
- 4 institutions, is that there are no denominators for
- 5 how to make any sense of this; what constitutes a
- 6 red flag? Where do you cut the line to say this is
- 7 important or this is not important? There is no
- 8 normative data for each of the populations that we
- 9 have to deal with for Phase I studies, for Phase II
- 10 studies and for the studies I mentioned to you.
- 11 So, trying to approach this problem, we have tried
- 12 to deal with this I think in a prospective way.
- In terms of review, there are a lot of
- 14 external events that we get from study sponsors.
- 15 If there happens to be a drug that we are doing a
- 16 study with but the drug is being used in adult
- 17 studies or in other institutions, you know, the
- 18 sponsors package a lot AEs and send them to you and
- 19 we have to deal with those too. The problem with
- 20 those is that sometimes the information is very
- 21 sketchy and there is no opportunity for
- 22 clarifications or for questions so that then you
- 23 can put that in the context of your own experience
- 24 with your own patients at your own institution.
- 25 The other thing is that the IRB is not a

- 1 DSMB. A DSMB has a very specific role; the IRB has
- 2 to deal with a lot of other issues. They have to
- 3 deal with adverse events and they should be looking
- 4 at them and they should be judging them, but it is
- 5 clearly in the context of the whole package of the
- 6 research, whereas the DSMB has very specific roles
- 7 and responsibilities.
- 8 The IRB is not the FDA who holds the IND
- 9 file for the drug and knows everything. So, the
- 10 IRB over here is getting little pieces of
- 11 information and trying to make sense out of it in a
- 12 more global sense. Then, the IRB also needs to
- 13 rely on the local investigators to interpret the
- 14 meaning of the adverse events that they are
- 15 receiving from the outside, from the sponsors,
- 16 because clearly the IRB doesn't have the expertise
- 17 or the knowledge to put that in contextual features
- 18 in terms of the study as it is being conducted at
- 19 other institutions.
- 20 So, at St. Jude we decided to approach
- 21 this problem first by doing quality improvement
- 22 projects, trying to figure out where the problems
- 23 were and where we could attach the problems. One
- of the first issues that we addressed is that at
- 25 the beginning the PI or the research team needs to

- 1 report and categorize the events, but there was no
- 2 systematic way of doing that. I mean, it was being
- 3 done in paper form; there were different versions
- 4 of that paper form.
- 5 One of the things that Don Workman and I
- 6 recognized is that at least if at the beginning we
- 7 could make this a standardized way and force
- 8 everybody to do it the same way, then five, ten
- 9 years later we actually would have a system in
- 10 place that would provide a lot of the normative
- 11 data that we would need in order then to do some
- 12 process improvement.
- So, the first thing that we did is to
- 14 create this electronic submission that I will
- 15 describe to you in a few minutes. This electronic
- 16 submission is pretty neat I think, to use words of
- 17 my nephew--it is pretty neat because it allows you
- 18 then to disseminate that information very quickly
- 19 to all the key players in the field and then they
- 20 can do their own assessment the same time that the
- 21 IRB is doing their assessment. So, the IRB will
- 22 get a copy of this electronic adverse event and the
- 23 IRB will do their own assessment of the adverse
- 24 event and certainly give feedback and follow-up to
- 25 the investigator. At the same time that it goes to

- 1 the IRB, it goes to our office of regulatory
- 2 affairs which is also charged with making sure that
- 3 agencies that have to be notified about these
- 4 adverse events are also notified. So, it kind of
- 5 takes the IRB and the investigator away from that
- 6 responsibility of having do to that paperwork but
- 7 it goes to a central office that then now deals
- 8 with all the external agencies that have to look at
- 9 this data.
- 10 Internally, it goes in a different
- 11 direction. It goes to the vice president of
- 12 clinical trials for internal reporting and internal
- 13 processing so that the St. Jude DSMB or what we
- 14 call our scientific review council which is called
- 15 the CPSRMC, the clinical protocol scientific review
- 16 monitoring committee, is really the scientific
- 17 council which also has a function in terms of the
- 18 cancer center doing monitoring. They also get a
- 19 copy of the report and then they deal with it
- 20 internally and then they can give also feedback to
- 21 the principal investigator.
- Don and I were very concerned with the
- 23 first step in this process to try and make it
- 24 uniform and to try to make it normative so that we
- 25 could then create a system that, hopefully, would

- 1 help us in retrospect. So, we started this about
- 2 18 months ago. The first thing we did is we said
- 3 let's create a form that is standardized. We can
- 4 then make sure that people understand what is
- 5 important in that form before we convert it into an
- 6 electronic format. Then we were able, as we
- 7 designed the form, to start thinking prospectively
- 8 of how that same data could be captured
- 9 electronically.
- Then we developed a flow diagram as a
- 11 quality improvement project of where this web-based
- 12 report could go, which is a little bit of what I
- 13 just showed you. We had to deal with some issues
- 14 of security access and then we also had to deal
- 15 with some issues of electronic signature that we
- 16 eventually resolved.
- One of the key features of this, which is
- 18 a recurrent problem in adverse event reporting, is
- 19 that there are databases and the databases don't
- 20 talk to each other. So, one of the key features
- 21 that we wanted to cover in this was to make sure
- 22 that this adverse event electronic reporter was
- 23 talking to the other databases in the hospital and
- 24 was capturing information from the protocol office
- 25 in terms of the protocol that the patient was

1 registered on and the additional protocols was that

- 2 the patient was registered on because there could
- 3 be some cross-talk between adverse events on
- 4 different protocols or different PIs. I will show
- 5 you an example at the end.
- 6 We also wanted to make this user friendly
- 7 and make sure that anybody who is part of the
- 8 research team could do this at any place in the
- 9 hospital. Through a security pass they could
- 10 access this web site and could potentially feed in
- 11 the information in a very quick manner, without
- 12 having to go to a dark office somewhere and grab
- 13 papers and try to do it. So, there were some
- 14 security access issues that got resolved but it was
- 15 made available to anybody on the research team
- 16 electronically.
- We then tried to address the issue of
- 18 internal reporting, that is studies in which
- 19 adverse events are occurring in our patients at our
- 20 institution versus the information of adverse
- 21 events that are occurring at other sites that are
- 22 being fed into our protocols in terms of the
- 23 cooperative group studies, and so on and so forth.
- 24 So, one of the things that we had to address is how
- 25 we could link protocols so that the information

- 1 could be identified very easily. If a patient was
- 2 registered on one protocol and the adverse event
- 3 occurred on that protocol, we wanted to know what
- 4 additional studies that patient was enrolled on so
- 5 that when the IRB or the subcommittees reviewed
- 6 this they could begin to get trends if there were
- 7 complementary adverse events that were occurring
- 8 from complementary studies and there could have
- 9 been a red flag there that we needed to address.
- In addition, we could share the
- 11 information with the PIs of the other studies
- 12 because they also have to be kept in the loop in
- 13 terms of what is happening to patients that
- 14 potentially may also be enrolled in their own
- 15 studies concomitantly, for example therapeutic
- 16 versus non-therapeutic studies.
- 17 Then, for external reports we wanted the
- 18 investigators to help us sort that out because we
- 19 couldn't sort it out. So, the investigators had to
- 20 invest some time at the beginning sorting out
- 21 external reports before they submitted them to us
- 22 so that they would be more meaningful to us.
- Then, the functional outcomes would be
- 24 that there would be real-time reporting and that
- 25 the IRB would acknowledge that through some

- 1 electronic time stamping mechanism. There are
- 2 forced choices so that everybody has to do it the
- 3 same way; no incomplete data submissions so we
- 4 wouldn't have to address the issue of going back
- 5 and asking for more clarification and more
- 6 questions; easy access so it would be friendly;
- 7 ability to generate single incident reports;
- 8 ability to generate reports in a given time period.
- 9 If you were noting a trend that something was
- 10 occurring in a particular study over some period of
- 11 time, you could capture that and, as you will see
- 12 in the end, provide cumulative data that you could
- 13 sort out to look at trends that potentially could
- 14 be occurring. Quicker reporting times; ability for
- 15 the IRB office to generate reports based on
- 16 protocols; specific events across subjects, across
- 17 protocols to give us some functionality at the IRB
- 18 level to look at the data in different ways;
- 19 generate internal denominators of trends that we
- 20 wanted to look at; use standardized NCI toxicity
- 21 tables for the oncology trials; and be able to
- 22 record the IRB actions and updates from
- 23 investigators onto previous reports. So, it wasn't
- 24 a dead system. It was a system that the
- 25 investigator could go back and add more information

- 1 or, when the IRB reviewed it, could add more
- 2 information so it became a living document as the
- 3 report was being done.
- 4 Let me give you an example of how this
- 5 works. I couldn't get it electronically. It was
- 6 going to cost me money to be able to do this
- 7 electronically so I did some snapshots of what it
- 8 looks like.
- 9 So, this page is accessible to anybody who
- 10 is identified at St. Jude as a principal
- 11 investigator or a member of a research team. So,
- 12 if you are listed on the protocol as the nurse for
- 13 that study, as the statistician for that study, as
- 14 a pharmacist for that study, automatically you get
- 15 access to this through a user ID and your own
- 16 password. So, it is available to anybody who is
- 17 part of the research team.
- 18 This is how you log in. Here I logged in
- 19 and it says, "welcome, Victor Santana." Then it
- 20 gives a listing of all the events that have
- 21 accumulated during a particular period of time. It
- 22 gives the event ID which is an internal working
- 23 number. It gives the event date. It gives an
- 24 identifier that I have erased here for a particular
- 25 patient. It is usually a numerical number. If it

- 1 is an external event, then there is a way to code
- 2 that to an external number. Sometimes you get an
- 3 event from a sponsor and it is coded ABXY235, well,
- 4 there is a way that you can code that the same way
- 5 here so you can track it and use the same codifier
- 6 if you ever have to go back to the data.
- 7 The status tells me, as an investigator,
- 8 whether I have reviewed this or not. So, when I
- 9 copied this the other day I only had one adverse
- 10 event that I had yet to review that somebody sent
- 11 to me for comment. Then, it tells me the date that
- 12 the event was reviewed by me or that I modified it
- 13 or I did anything to it.
- 14 Very quickly, it goes through a couple of
- 15 screens that provide some general information. It
- 16 tells you whether it is a St. Jude patient or not
- 17 because if it is not, it throws you in a different
- 18 direction in terms of the data that you need to
- 19 capture because, clearly, the data is being
- 20 captured for external adverse events a little bit
- 21 differently than it is for internal. There is some
- 22 information here in terms of the patient.
- Then, it begins to do its own internal
- 24 processing once it identifies the patient. It
- 25 tells us, as you see at the top of the screen, all

- 1 the protocols that this patient is registered on.
- 2 So, it goes back and talks to the data warehouse.
- 3 If this patient is enrolled on ten studies, it will
- 4 pull and identify all those ten studies. Then it
- 5 will ask me, as the person putting in the
- 6 information, under what study am I following this
- 7 report. So, it identifies primarily the study and
- 8 the adverse event, but it also tells me all the
- 9 other studies the patient is on, and this is
- 10 critical because this report will go to the PIs of
- 11 all those other studies too. You will see it at
- 12 the end for their comments. So, it provides a
- 13 little bit of a cross-talk among studies.
- 14 Then, it clearly identifies the type of
- 15 adverse event that is being reported. You have all
- 16 seen this in different variations. For adverse
- 17 events that require a CTC code it takes you to the
- 18 CTC code so there is a link too so you don't have
- 19 to scramble through 50 books looking for those
- 20 codes but automatically it links you to those
- 21 codes. Then, it allows you to put the descriptor,
- 22 etc., etc. So, it is all being captured in a
- 23 uniform language.
- 24 Then it goes to a page that allows the
- 25 person who is submitting the information to do some

- 1 attribution on the adverse event. It is a click
- 2 system but it reminds people, because we all tend
- 3 to forget, what each one of those words means. So,
- 4 it reminds me that I need to read when something is
- 5 serious; when something is unexpected. It defines
- 6 it very clearly because there are always a lot of
- 7 questions from members of the research team what
- 8 constitutes something that is unexpected versus
- 9 expected. Well, there it is. It is, hopefully,
- 10 black and white and then you select, based on your
- 11 interpretation. It allows you to do one selection
- 12 across lines horizontally for each one of those.
- 13 Then, there is a page that allows you to
- 14 provide more information. One of the problems
- 15 always with electronic information is that
- 16 sometimes you can't capture everything in a unique
- 17 format. So, there is a page that allows you to do
- 18 a little more narrative form of how this all
- 19 happened, and so on and so forth, so it can give
- 20 you some additional data that you can comment on.
- 21 Then it asks you do you think, based on
- 22 your interpretation of what has happened with the
- 23 adverse event, that there is a follow-up that is
- 24 needed. If you say there is a follow-up needed,
- 25 then it links back to a reminder within 30 days

- 1 that you owe us a follow-up. The IRB reviews it
- 2 and they also communicate directly. But if you
- 3 think you have enough information and you want to
- 4 submit a follow-up, within 30 days you will get a
- 5 reminder that you owe us a follow-up.
- 6 Then it tells you something about what
- 7 happened to the patient based on that adverse
- 8 event. Then it asks the investigator or the
- 9 research team to make some judgments based on the
- 10 information that they have on that particular
- 11 adverse event, and in terms of what they know is
- 12 going on in the study does this alter the
- 13 risk/benefit ratio for the other participants.
- 14 Does this require modifications to the protocol or
- 15 to the consent? And, does this provide additional
- 16 information that we should be sharing with other
- 17 people that are participating in the study? So, we
- 18 ask the investigator to specifically address these
- 19 issues with each adverse event.
- This is an example of a summary page. All
- 21 that data is generated in the end into a summary
- 22 page. Obviously, I have whited out a lot of stuff.
- 23 There is a doctor that is called "Dr. Teddy Bear."
- 24 That is a famous doctor at St. Jude that we always
- 25 use whenever we do electronic examples of things.

- 1 But it gives you a nice summary of who is doing
- 2 this; who reported it; the protocol which was
- 3 reported; the PI of that study; the date it was
- 4 reported; when the adverse event started. It will
- 5 list all the studies, based on that warehouse
- 6 capture of data, that the patient was on. It will
- 7 quickly generate all that data into specifically
- 8 designated toxicities that were reported as part of
- 9 the adverse event. The attribution and nature that
- 10 you selected gets summarized; additional medical
- 11 history; treatment prognosis; patient outcome.
- 12 Then it tells us at the end--this all goes
- 13 to the IRB--it tells us at the end how the
- 14 principal investigator judged this in terms of his
- own interpretation, that it doesn't alter the
- 16 risk/benefit ratio; does not require modification,
- 17 and so on and so forth.
- 18 So, it goes electronically--only focusing
- 19 on the IRB part of this, it goes electronically to
- 20 the IRB and there is a designated person in the IRB
- 21 office who will certify that he or she has received
- 22 this report, and will certify it electronically
- 23 down here with the date. Then it allows, at the
- 24 end, to add additional information when the IRB
- 25 actually reviewed it. So, the IRB will come back

1 at the end of the meeting and put in there the date

- 2 that it was reviewed by the IRB so it provides a
- 3 tracking record of when the IRB looked at it.
- 4 Another very neat thing I think, and I
- 5 like to use that word, with this project was that
- 6 it allowed cross-communication among investigators.
- 7 In that example I gave you, the message that there
- 8 was an adverse event reported in August, '99 will
- 9 also go to all these other studies that that
- 10 patient was enrolled on. So, the PI of the SD/01
- 11 protocol will also get the message and will get the
- 12 summary report, and the PI of that study has to pay
- 13 attention to that report and then make a decision
- 14 whether he or she thinks it may or may not be
- 15 related to his study too because there could be
- 16 complementary toxicities and they are the only ones
- 17 who are going to know that, not the IRB unless it
- 18 gets reported through a different mechanism.
- 19 So, it forces all the PIs of all the
- 20 studies that the patient is enrolled on to also
- 21 critically review the adverse event and make some
- 22 judgment about whether it is related or not related
- 23 to their own research. If it is, then it takes
- 24 them back to make some comments to the original
- 25 report that I submitted on my study. So, there is

1 a page that allows the other PIs to come back in

- 2 and give additional information.
- 3 This doesn't project very well and I
- 4 apologize, but all this data then can be captured
- 5 in different ways. In this particular page there
- 6 is data on one study and all the adverse events
- 7 that have been reported on that study within, I
- 8 think, a six-month period. Each one of those cells
- 9 can be manipulated to provide you different ways of
- 10 looking at the data. So, you could ask the data to
- 11 be cut only at grade 3 or grade 4 or only deaths on
- 12 that particular study. You can ask the system to
- 13 report all deaths on all patients across three
- 14 studies to see if there are complementary problems,
- 15 and things like that.
- So, this is where we are right now. We
- 17 established this about 18 months ago. The next
- 18 phase of this project is actually now beginning to
- 19 mine the data so that we can create some normative
- 20 rules of when we should be setting lines that raise
- 21 red flags that we should pay more attention to.
- 22 So, I think that is the strength of this, that now
- 23 it unifies it in a certain way so that now we can
- 24 go back and make some sense of all the data, and I
- 25 think with that I will stop. Thank you.

- 1 Oh, obviously I didn't thank everybody
- 2 that was part of the team. Don Workman, our IRB
- 3 administrator, was very involved with this. Donna
- 4 Hogan, from the IRB office, is in charge of the AE
- 5 reporter. Then, two individuals from clinical
- 6 informatics were the ones who put all these ideas
- 7 to work. Thanks.
- Now I think we have some time for
- 9 questions before we go into the discussion.
- 10 Committee Discussion
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: I have a question for Dr.
- 12 Anderson. Dr. Santana discussed the goal of the
- 13 project at St. Jude to get some normative data on
- 14 what types of events one can expect and, perhaps by
- 15 implication, what needs to be monitored and what
- doesn't need to be monitored, and when things do
- 17 occur how serious they are. Does the NCI have such
- 18 a program? If it does, are there any analyses that
- 19 you are able to share? Or Dr. Smith could answer
- 20 the question.
- DR. ANDERSON: I am not aware of a
- 22 specific program for pediatric oncology, you know,
- 23 with the AdEERS system for bringing in information.
- 24 There is data trial by trial, especially for IND
- 25 agents. That sort of information is accumulated.

- 1 But to provide sort of a baseline level of here is
- 2 what to look for over time, I don't know that that
- 3 is a specific project that is under way right now.
- DR. SANTANA: Yes, in fairness to the
- 5 question, we are not doing that right now. We have
- 6 the capability based on this project after we have
- 7 been into it 18 months because we thought about
- 8 that when we tried to build the electronic format.
- 9 We now have the ability to do that but, in fairness
- 10 to the question, we have not done that. We are
- 11 just establishing the data and, hopefully, at some
- 12 point we will begin to analyze it once we have
- 13 enough data to make some sense out of it. We are
- 14 really only, particularly right now, focusing on
- 15 the St. Jude studies, studies where we are the
- 16 primary sponsor.
- DR. SMITH: Steve, as Barry said, we do
- 18 have the AdEERS system that is an electronic
- 19 reporting system. So, you know, there is the
- 20 capability if there is a question about cardiac
- 21 toxicity or other organ toxicity to pull up all of
- 22 those reports for a particular toxicity. But in
- 23 terms of what to look for, you know, if the
- 24 question is what toxicities are occurring in what
- 25 types of trials, then the Phase I and Phase II

- 1 databases of the Phase I Consortium and the
- 2 Pediatric Brain Tumor Consortium are more relevant
- 3 because if the AE reporting is being done
- 4 correctly, then it is the unexpected events. You
- 5 know, what you would really be interested in is the
- 6 whole universe of events and, as well, the
- 7 denominator of how many patients were in those
- 8 trials. So, I think I would approach one of the
- 9 consortia for early phase trials or COG for later
- 10 phase trials if the question was what type of
- 11 events are occurring, how frequently they are
- 12 occurring, etc.
- DR. SANTANA: Dr. Przepiorka?
- DR. PRZEPIORKA: Back to Steve, if I could
- 15 turn the question right back to you, does the FDA
- 16 have enough information or a database on SAEs in
- 17 pediatric trials to actually do that same study?
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: Short answer? No. We
- 19 would like to but we don't have a database that
- 20 captures premarketing adverse events. We only have
- 21 a database for postmarketing adverse events. That
- 22 is mined in a fairly rigorous and maybe even
- 23 imaginative way to look at frequencies of what one
- 24 can expect but, again, it hasn't been examined
- 25 sufficiently on the basis of pediatrics and, even

- 1 more specifically, on pediatric oncology. So, we
- 2 don't have the data and that is one of the issues
- 3 and one of the reasons for having this discussion
- 4 this morning.
- DR. DAGHER: Dr. Santana, another question
- 6 about your presentation which also may impact on
- 7 the NCI perspective, one of the challenges you
- 8 identified was the situation where a patient is
- 9 enrolled on several studies at the same time. I am
- 10 curious to know how often that happens and whether
- 11 that is somewhat unique to St. Jude, or is that
- 12 something that you also see across pediatric
- 13 studies that NCI supports?
- DR. SANTANA: The way the system is
- 15 designed is that it will pick any protocol that the
- 16 patient is still currently enrolled on. It doesn't
- 17 mean the patient is on active therapy on those
- 18 other studies; it may be that they are in follow-up
- 19 for those other studies for example but the patient
- 20 has not been taken off those additional studies.
- 21 We did that on purpose in terms of thinking outside
- 22 the box, that if there were long-term issues with
- 23 patients that had been enrolled on other studies
- 24 and then you began to see trends that were
- 25 complementary to a group of studies that together

1 created something in the future, we could go back

- 2 and capture that.
- 3 So, your point is well taken. The primary
- 4 study that is generating the adverse events is many
- 5 times the active study that the patient is being
- 6 treated on. But we also wanted to make sure that
- 7 we were able to capture data on studies where the
- 8 patient was not actively receiving therapy but was
- 9 still technically enrolled on that study.
- 10 Having said that, we also wanted to
- 11 capture non-therapeutic trials so it will list any
- 12 trial. It won't make any distinction whether it is
- 13 therapeutic or non-therapeutic up front.
- DR. DAGHER: Supportive care--
- DR. SANTANA: Yes. On the last page there
- 16 was one trial which was a behavioral medicine trial
- on which the patient had been enrolled that had
- 18 nothing to do with the primary therapeutic trial,
- 19 and that showed up too.
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: May I ask for just one
- 21 more clarification on your presentation, Dr.
- 22 Santana? You said that the system in use at St.
- 23 Jude will bring up the relevant definitions for a
- 24 serious adverse event, unexpected, etc. What is
- 25 the source of those definitions? There are several

1 places that are source documents, including ICH

- 2 documents.
- 3 DR. SANTANA: I think what we did was an
- 4 amalgam of the different definitions and tried to
- 5 make it into a definition that people could
- 6 understand without having to pick up a dictionary
- 7 or call the IRB administrator. So, it was really
- 8 looking at all those documents and coming up with
- 9 some definitions that were kind of a semi-practical
- 10 way that people could relate to and then choose the
- 11 right box. Dr. Grillo-Lopez?
- DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: I have a suggestion for
- 13 future meetings on this subject, and that is to
- 14 invite a representative from the pharmaceutical
- 15 industry to make a presentation because although
- 16 you might argue that the FDA knows very well how
- 17 the pharmaceutical industry functions in terms of
- 18 monitoring adverse event reporting, on the other
- 19 hand, others around this table and others
- 20 participating in the Webcast or viewing the tapes
- 21 later on might not. The fact is that there is
- 22 extensive experience with clinical trial monitoring
- 23 in the pharmaceutical industry and, likewise, with
- 24 adverse event reporting. Although I see a great
- 25 parallel and even consistency in terms of the

- 1 procedures and methods that are used in your
- 2 institution representing an academic experience,
- 3 and at the NCI particularly with the cooperative
- 4 groups, there are some points that are different
- 5 and that would merit discussing and presenting
- 6 because they might present opportunities for
- 7 improvement.
- 8 DR. SANTANA: Are you in a position to
- 9 highlight some of those points?
- 10 DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: Well, one thing that
- 11 just came up in the discussion was the subject of
- 12 denominators. Certainly, when you are conducting
- 13 research with a new therapeutic agent the database
- 14 at that pharmaceutical company contains the most
- 15 information regarding the safety experience with
- 16 that agent at any given point in time. Of course,
- 17 all of that database is transferred to the FDA as
- 18 required. But investigators participating in
- 19 multicenter trials could certainly call the project
- 20 clinician who would have access, through his
- 21 biometrics group, to that database and would be
- 22 able to provide information about what the
- 23 experience has been with other events of that
- 24 nature.
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: Dr. Santana, if I may

- 1 just respond to the initial suggestion, and I want
- 2 to thank Dr. Grillo-Lopez, one of the reasons you
- 3 are at the table is to provide that. Previously at
- 4 the meetings of this committee we had multiple
- 5 representatives from the pharmaceutical industry
- 6 and had routinely asked for presentations but there
- 7 was a policy decision made outside the group that
- 8 you see here today to restrict that. So, since you
- 9 are new to the process--had you been involved
- 10 earlier you would have seen what you are
- 11 suggesting--maybe you can help us restore that
- 12 previous mode of interaction because we found it
- 13 helpful also.
- DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: Yes, that was an
- 15 unfortunate decision and I, of course, didn't know
- 16 about that. I think it is a three-legged stool or
- 17 a triangle, as you were saying, with the
- 18 participation, on the one hand, of the NCI and
- 19 cooperative groups particularly, individual
- 20 academic institutions and the pharmaceutical
- 21 industry as sponsors in conducting research. We
- 22 should not forget that third leg of the stool
- 23 because a lot of the research that is conducted
- 24 with new agents particularly is sponsored by the
- 25 pharmaceutical industry and the pharmaceutical

- 1 industry holds the databases for the results of
- 2 that research, and one particular institution may
- 3 have had a lot of experience with a new agent but
- 4 not necessarily all of the experience because many
- 5 other institutions might be participating and they
- 6 may not be communicating between themselves but
- 7 certainly the database of the pharmaceutical
- 8 company holds all of that information.
- 9 DR. SANTANA: Dr. Adamson?
- 10 DR. ADAMSON: A couple of comments, first,
- 11 I want people to be aware that what Dr. Santana
- 12 presented, which I think is something academic
- 13 institutions should strive for, is not the norm.
- 14 Most institutions are many steps behind what St.
- 15 Jude has done and is capable of doing, and in most
- 16 institutions what you are looking at are piles and
- 17 piles of paper. So, your colleagues are to be
- 18 commended on beginning to address what is a problem
- 19 for all academic institutions.
- I wanted to comment that I think the
- 21 current SAE and AE mechanism--and this will echo
- 22 and build upon what Victor said--has some
- 23 significant flaws. I mean, we can be inundated
- 24 with reports that we cannot interpret, and what I
- 25 would say is that the large majority of external

- 1 reports, when it comes to the cover letter,
- 2 "because of regulation blah, blah, blah, you are
- 3 required to submit this to your IRB"--the large
- 4 majority of those reports, as a member of an IRB as
- 5 well as an investigator, one cannot interpret. It
- 6 gets down to knowing the denominator and you said
- 7 there are large databases but the problem is you
- 8 need real-time access to that database in order to
- 9 interpret it. There is too large a line of these
- 10 reports coming in for the investigator to call and
- 11 track down every report--is this relevant? Has the
- 12 risk/benefit ratio really changed for my patient?
- 13 Rick said earlier we should try to focus
- 14 on pediatrics so I will. As one moves
- 15 forward--because this is the problem and it is not
- 16 limited to pediatrics but is a problem across the
- 17 board that one can't interpret the large majority
- 18 of these reports and we are fooling ourselves if we
- 19 think simply by submitting the document to the IRB
- 20 you have fulfilled your obligation. That is not
- 21 improving patient safety. You may have fulfilled
- 22 the regulatory obligation but you have done nothing
- 23 to improve patient safety. We need access to the
- 24 type of data you referred to that industry has to
- 25 interpret this.

1 To focus on pediatrics, I will give you an

- 2 example. We did an industry-sponsored study and
- 3 there were many studies of this investigational
- 4 agent. The large majority of reports were about
- 5 myocardial infarction in a 76 year-old. That is
- 6 important but it is not particularly relevant to
- 7 the pediatric population. So, when we move forward
- 8 and ask for data, I think we need to have some
- 9 depth to that data, that is, not only the frequency
- 10 of the event but somehow to categorize what
- 11 population that event is occurring in. Because if
- 12 an event is occurring in a 30 year-old--and my mark
- of what I think is young is continually shifting
- 14 upwards--
- 15 [Laughter]
- 16 --but if an event were to occur in a 30
- 17 year-old you might spend a little more time looking
- 18 at that event as far as, you know, was it a
- 19 cardiovascular event relative to someone who is
- 20 more elderly. So, I would hope that one looks at
- 21 the regulations and makes it that you don't just
- 22 send the report, but the report has to be in
- 23 context and the context is what is happening
- 24 globally with the safety of this drug, focusing on
- 25 its particular toxicity, but within that have the

- 1 depth to say this is the breakdown of the
- 2 population that we are looking at. I mean, you
- 3 don't need to get it down to all 12 year-olds, all
- 4 13 year-olds or all 20 year-olds but give us some
- 5 sense of what is happening. Otherwise, I don't
- 6 think we are doing anything for patient safety in a
- 7 meaningful way for the large majority of these
- 8 reports.
- 9 DR. KODISH: This is Eric, in Cleveland.
- 10 I hope my timing is okay and you can hear me.
- DR. SANTANA: Yes, Eric, go ahead.
- DR. KODISH: Thanks. I want to add an
- idea to Peter's idea which I think is very
- 14 important and relates to the point I was trying to
- 15 make about regulation actually harming patient
- 16 safety on some level.
- 17 A 76 year-old who has a myocardial
- 18 infarction on a drug that we are testing in a
- 19 pediatric population compared to a 30 year-old
- 20 compared to a 20 year-old I think gives us the
- 21 ability to maybe, rather than contextualize which
- 22 would be great--ut maybe a more simple idea is to
- 23 provide some sort of sorting function so that we
- 24 are not just, for regulatory or prevention of
- 25 litigation, trying to download all of these reports

- 1 to our IRBs to say that we have fulfilled
- 2 regulatory requirements, but that at some level
- 3 there could be a sorting function so that the
- 4 events that are going to be relevant to children
- 5 are presorted, if you will, and not disseminated
- 6 across the country automatically. I think we do
- 7 need to be concerned about the paradoxical effect
- 8 of everyone feeling that because we have filed all
- 9 these adverse event reports that everything is
- 10 going to be okay.
- DR. SANTANA: Eric, just to play devil's
- 12 advocate with your comment and Peter's comment, who
- 13 defines what is relevant to our population? It is
- 14 us. And, I think that is probably why we are here
- 15 today. We have to define in our studies, either
- 16 prospectively when the study is being created based
- 17 on what we know about the agent or whatever is
- 18 going to happen in the study or during the conduct
- 19 of the study as we review things--we are the ones
- 20 that have to define what triggers that it is a
- 21 pediatric issue that we need to address. If not,
- 22 then we just rely on these big data warehouses that
- 23 have data that are not relevant, but we have to
- 24 define the relevance up front or during the conduct
- 25 of the study.

1 DR. KODISH: I agree with that and I think

- 2 that maybe the discussion could focus on how we
- 3 sort those that are and those that aren't, maybe
- 4 starting with something as simple as an age
- 5 cut-off.
- DR. SANTANA: Well, one of the things that
- 7 Barry mentioned in his presentation, and in
- 8 retrospect I wish he had given more discussion to
- 9 his point, was this issue of how some of the
- 10 consortia--and it is the PBTC Phase I group or
- 11 maybe it is the COG--that those committees
- 12 electronically and telephonically and through
- 13 computers meet on a regular basis and they review
- 14 real-time data of those patients that are on Phase
- 15 I studies. I presume, and I think correctly so,
- 16 that there also is, as part of that review, the
- 17 toxicity and the adverse events occurring in those
- 18 patients. So, that whole arm of this process,
- 19 which we didn't discuss in great detail, I think is
- 20 very strong because it relies in part on the
- 21 research team to very actively monitor this in
- 22 their own hands.
- We have to have checks and balances
- 24 through other groups too but the beauty of that is
- 25 that it allows the research team who is actually

1 conducting the research in real time to be able to

- 2 communicate and evaluate these and then
- 3 prospectively, even as the study is being
- 4 conducted, define what are the parameters that
- 5 trigger the normative data that we are looking for
- 6 because in reality it is an experiment. Until we
- 7 do it we are really not going to know the whole
- 8 scope of things that may happen. We kind of can
- 9 predict based on what are the things that may
- 10 happen or what are the things that would really
- 11 worry us. Right? If somebody dies we all worry,
- 12 or if something unexpected occurs we all worry.
- 13 But for the majority of things, things are
- 14 happening and it creates a lot of noise. I agree
- 15 with you, Peter, it creates a lot of noise. So, I
- 16 think we have to go back to the research team and
- 17 address what their role and responsibility is to
- 18 help us at the other end figure out how this data
- 19 may be interpreted or may be incorporated.
- DR. ADAMSON: I think you are right.
- 21 Phase I, in many respects, is somewhat easier
- 22 because the data is being monitored in real time
- 23 and the numbers are small. I think it is a
- 24 multi-level process. It begins with the treating
- 25 institution and the team at that institution

1 recognizing and identifying the event and reporting

- 2 it to the study principal investigator.
- 3 What we do in our consortium is once it is
- 4 to the study investigator it immediately comes to
- 5 us and then on a weekly basis all the events on
- 6 every study are reviewed. What we have the ability
- 7 to do and what we focus on is that we don't just
- 8 look at the serious ones because the serious ones
- 9 are usually pretty straightforward. We look at the
- 10 non-serious toxicities to look for trends because
- 11 we are doing a dose escalation and so we want to
- 12 know. Okay, we are starting to see some grade 2s
- in an area that wasn't described that are not
- 14 triggering any alarms but, in fact, maybe we need
- 15 to do more careful monitoring of hepatic function
- 16 because we are seeing a lower level of toxicity.
- 17 So, it is a multi-level review but we have the
- 18 ability to look at all the toxicities on a study as
- 19 a function of dose, as a function of severity and
- 20 that gives us the context to interpret it.
- DR. SANTANA: Dr. Grillo and then Dr.
- 22 Carome.
- DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: I find that we are
- 24 talking about adverse events in general but also
- 25 about serious adverse events and perhaps not always

- 1 making a distinction about the different reporting
- 2 requirements for those. Certainly, in the
- 3 pharmaceutical industry we collect each and every
- 4 adverse event but the reporting requirements are
- 5 different if it is a serious adverse event. It
- 6 might help if someone from the FDA would just
- 7 summarize what the requirements are for reporting
- 8 to an IRB and reporting to the FDA.
- 9 DR. HIRSCHFELD: The definitions are
- 10 essentially ICH definitions, International
- 11 Conference on Harmonization, that the FDA adopts.
- 12 The requirement essentially is if it is serious an
- 13 unexpected according to both triggers, then there
- 14 has to be what is called a rapid report filed.
- 15 That can be filed by a number of mechanisms. The
- 16 time frame typically is within 15 days and
- 17 sometimes, depending on the circumstance, can be 7
- 18 days. But that is still not what could be called
- 19 real time. It is essentially informing. All other
- 20 adverse events do not have to be reported to the
- 21 FDA, other than in the annual reports which are
- 22 required. The annual reports are due within 90
- 23 days of the initial filing of the IND.
- DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: How about to IRBs?
- 25 DR. HIRSCHFELD: The IRB requirements work

- on multiple levels. So, the IRB can set their own
- 2 policy but in the FDA regulations, in 21 CFR 50,
- 3 the reporting requirements for IRBs parallel those
- 4 of reporting to the FDA.
- 5 DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: If I may, in that vein
- 6 I would make the point that we have to be very
- 7 precise, very specific and very timely in reporting
- 8 serious an unexpected adverse events. At the other
- 9 extreme, there is a multitude of minor events that
- 10 are still adverse events and need to be in the
- 11 database at some point without creating this
- 12 backlog, this bureaucratic mass of paper and
- 13 electronic data coming at you without denominators,
- 14 which doesn't make much sense at any one given
- 15 point in time for one patient.
- 16 However, many times we find at the end of
- 17 the development of a new therapeutic that when we
- 18 have to put together the documentation to submit to
- 19 the FDA, one of the things that we, in industry,
- 20 have to do is to do an analysis across all of the
- 21 experience with that agent, Phase I, II, III, all
- of the studies ever done, which is called the
- 23 integrated summary of safety. Many times it is
- 24 only then that certain trends become significant
- 25 that were not significant earlier on when you only

- 1 had the Phase I or the Phase II experience. That
- 2 is why it is important to report each and every
- 3 adverse event but not necessarily make it a
- 4 bureaucratic jungle where you just get so entangled
- 5 in paper and data that it doesn't make sense at any
- 6 one given point in time.
- 7 DR. SANTANA: Dr. Grillo, you represent
- 8 the pharmaceutical aspects of this. As somebody
- 9 from that group specifically focusing on pediatric
- 10 oncology issues, how would you advise your group of
- 11 things that we need to have access to, and in what
- 12 time lines would you advise your group that we need
- 13 to have access to those data so that we can
- 14 complement that with what we want to do?
- DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: I may not be the right
- 16 person to respond to that question because I am an
- 17 adult oncologist, not pediatric oncologist. In
- 18 fact, in over 20 years in industry, I never did a
- 19 pediatric study, ever. So, I have zero experience
- 20 and I have to be the first one to admit to that,
- 21 other than my rotation through pediatric oncology
- 22 when I was a fellow.
- 23 But I think there is a variety of ways and
- 24 systems and procedures that the pharmaceutical
- 25 industry utilizes to follow-up, collect and be able

1 to analyze adverse events. It begins with the case

- 2 report forms coming in from the different sites
- 3 participating in a multicenter study. I can tell
- 4 you that for all of the studies that I was ever
- 5 related with, I would personally look at each and
- 6 every piece of paper coming in from the different
- 7 sites, or the safety officer responsible within my
- 8 group would do that even before it went into the
- 9 database. So, if there was a major red flag that
- 10 was apparent even just from the experience in one
- 11 patient, we would see that. Of course, immediately
- 12 that was entered into the database and periodically
- 13 we would print out tabulations that would indicate
- 14 if there was any trend that was becoming obvious.
- So, there is a variety of checks and
- 16 balances that are in place within the
- 17 pharmaceutical industry to follow-up on these
- 18 issues. Again, I would suggest that investigators
- 19 who are participating in multicenter pharmaceutical
- 20 industry sponsored studies, that their point of
- 21 access or one point of access might be the project
- 22 clinician within the pharmaceutical company who is
- 23 the person responsible and/or the safety officer
- 24 within that company when issues arise or questions
- 25 arise regarding a specific adverse event.

- 1 DR. SANTANA: Dr. Carome?
- DR. CAROME: I will just note a couple of
- 3 things. I think it is important for this
- 4 subcommittee to be aware that this discussion is
- 5 occurring elsewhere. The Secretary's Advisory
- 6 Committee on Human Research Protections had a panel
- 7 on adverse event reporting and they are going to
- 8 continue that discussion at their next meeting.
- 9 They had a panel in December and they are going to
- 10 continue the discussion in their March meeting,
- 11 coming up in a couple of weeks. And the discussion
- 12 is exactly the same. I mean, the types of comments
- 13 being articulated are verbatim what you hear
- 14 repeatedly.
- I think the Department recognizes that
- 16 there is a need to make adverse event reporting
- 17 more meaningful and less burdensome in order to
- 18 better protect human subjects, and there are
- 19 ongoing discussions between our office, the FDA,
- 20 NIH and other federal departments and agencies on
- 21 how best to do that. So, it is recognized to be a
- 22 problem and developing strategies is complex but we
- 23 believe important.
- 24 If you look at our regulations, just the
- 25 HHS regulations CFR 46, there is no adverse event

- 1 reporting requirement. There is a requirement for
- 2 reporting what are called unanticipated problems
- 3 involving risk to others. It is our view that most
- 4 adverse events that occur in clinical trials do not
- 5 fall into that category and, therefore, under our
- 6 regulations the vast majority of adverse event
- 7 reports do not need to be reported under our
- 8 regulations. Those that we particularly care
- 9 about, and we have articulated this at the
- 10 Secretary's advisory committee in December, are
- 11 those that represent unexpected, serious harms to
- 12 subjects, which are words that come from another
- 13 part of our regulation. Those are the types of
- 14 events we think should get to IRBs and that we care
- 15 most about.
- 16 DR. SANTANA: So, Mike, where do you think
- 17 the confusion comes that all these reports are
- 18 being generated and submitted to IRBs? Where do
- 19 you think the communication breakdown is in terms
- 20 of what the regulatory agencies want versus what
- 21 the sponsors or we, as investigators, see that you
- 22 guys want and need to comply with?
- DR. CAROME: There are probably multiple
- 24 reasons. It is clear to us, and I think to others,
- 25 that the greatest burden comes from these external

- 1 adverse events that don't occur at your site but,
- 2 because we do research at multiple sites, the
- 3 sponsors deliver those reports or ask that they be
- 4 delivered to the investigators at all sites. So,
- 5 now we have 100 IRBs maybe receiving the same event
- 6 so it is those external events that are being
- 7 multiplied to multiple IRBs where the burden has
- 8 been articulated to us as being most severe, and if
- 9 the letter reads that under the regulations you
- 10 must deliver these to your IRB, that is certainly
- 11 one source. It is not our regulations that are
- 12 demanding that and I would posit that a close look
- 13 at the FDA regulations probably doesn't justify all
- 14 those events going to the IRB as well. But FDA
- 15 would have to comment on that. So, that is one.
- I think it is driven by fears of
- 17 litigation liability. You know, who makes this
- 18 initial assessment about unexpected and serious?
- 19 We think that at one level the sponsor and the
- 20 investigator can be doing that. There are some who
- 21 think those are conflicted parties and maybe we
- 22 need an independent body making those decisions so
- 23 people are driven to having an independent body be
- 24 the IRB looking at them. So, I think there are
- 25 multiple reasons. Those are a couple that I would

- 1 highlight as perhaps driving it.
- 2 DR. SANTANA: Rick, do you want to comment
- 3 on the FDA?
- DR. PAZDUR: Well, I just want to comment
- 5 in general. Could there be attempts to try to give
- 6 investigators more guidance on specifically what
- 7 needs to be reported? I think there is a tendency
- 8 to report a lot to cover oneself because we don't
- 9 have good guidance on exactly what those words
- 10 mean. Maybe we need to look into that. You know,
- 11 if you go over your phrase that you gave, there is
- 12 a lot of interpretation here and somebody could say
- 13 that it might be the index case; they are not even
- 14 sure of the attribution issue, and I wonder if we
- 15 really need to give more guidance to perhaps cut
- 16 down on some of this. I don't know, do you want to
- 17 comment on that?
- DR. CAROME: I think for us, we believe
- 19 quidance is essential and it is the most important
- 20 step. We have had discussions with FDA. We are
- 21 prepared to draft guidance that articulates in more
- 22 detail what I just articulated to you and I
- 23 previously articulated at the Secretary's Advisory
- 24 Committee on Human Research Protections in
- 25 December. But we think, yes, quidance is the

- 1 important step. We think because adverse events
- 2 are primarily referenced in FDA regulations the
- 3 quidance needs to come out of both of our offices
- 4 or entities.
- DR. SANTANA: Dr. Smith, I think you had
- 6 your hand up?
- 7 DR. SMITH: One point, and, Victor, I
- 8 think you made it, there is over-reporting of
- 9 adverse events, expedited adverse events, despite
- 10 FDA's stated requirements, despite their statements
- in protocols of what does require expedited
- 12 reporting. So, I think one of the initiatives that
- 13 we want to undertake in the next few months is an
- 14 educational initiative to try to limit the
- 15 over-reporting of things that, in fact, just do not
- 16 require regulatory reporting. So, this will
- 17 decrease some of the burden at the institutional
- 18 level.
- 19 It doesn't address the issue, however,
- 20 that Peter raised about when you get a letter from
- 21 a company saying that this event occurred. I
- 22 wonder if there is a role for the Phase I
- 23 Consortium itself or the COG itself to play the
- 24 filter role that Eric Kodish was talking about in
- 25 terms of saying we have reviewed this, and our

1 recommendation to IRBs, when they look at it, is to

- 2 say this isn't applicable for pediatrics.
- 3 DR. ADAMSON: We are actually now doing
- 4 that, Malcolm, when it comes, you know, a COG
- 5 trial. When we disseminate it we usually give a
- 6 recommendation that, in our view, this does not
- 7 change risk/benefit or, in our view, it does change
- 8 the risk/benefit ratio and it should be reported.
- 9 So, we try to put it into context but, of course,
- 10 every investigator has the ability to interpret the
- 11 data and make their own decisions.
- DR. SANTANA: Dr. Przepiorka, you had your
- 13 hand up?
- DR. PRZEPIORKA: Yes, I clearly remember
- 15 sitting through multiple discussions at the
- 16 initiation site visits with sponsors regarding the
- 17 definition of an SAE, and I recall a few years ago,
- 18 after the incident at Penn and the FDA sent that
- 19 Webcast to all the academic institutions with a
- 20 long, drawn-out discussion on what is an SAE, and I
- 21 sat here and I think we listed them, although I
- 22 didn't see them on any of the slides this morning.
- 23 I won't go through them but I don't see any that is
- 24 very specific to pediatrics and I am wondering if
- 25 there is any SAE that should be added to the list

- 1 specifically for pediatric groups. I am thinking
- 2 about long-term cognitive dysfunction or something
- 3 like that.
- 4 DR. SANTANA: Ruth?
- 5 MS. HOFFMAN: I was just going to mention
- 6 that I sit on the IRB at Children's National
- 7 Medical Center, as well as the DSMB board there,
- 8 and from a lay perspective it is very difficult to
- 9 get lay people to continue with the responsibility
- 10 because of the burden of time commitment. There is
- 11 no monetary compensation. I don't get paid and I
- 12 am not an employee of Children's National Medical
- 13 Center. I spend three days a month totally related
- 14 to IRB-related work between the protocols and the
- 15 SAEs and AEs. I mean, it is just a stack of paper
- 16 and usually the check-off is that the AE has
- 17 nothing to do with the protocol at all and, you
- 18 know, maybe you can eliminate that whole column
- 19 and, again, reduce the workload. But, I mean, they
- 20 have a very hard time to even recruit members from
- 21 the community and that is a requirement of the HHS,
- 22 to have a lay person on the committee. So, the
- 23 guidance document would be great. It would
- 24 certainly help from our perspective as well.
- DR. SANTANA: Dr. Grillo-Lopez?

1 DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: I would suggest that

- 2 further guidance is not necessary, that what we
- 3 need is education. The guidance that is already
- 4 provided by the FDA is very specific and very clear
- 5 as to what is a serious and unexpected adverse
- 6 event, and what we need is for those involved in
- 7 research, and particularly at the IRB level, to
- 8 have an understanding of what that means. I think
- 9 it is education. Generating one more document to
- 10 file away does not help anyone.
- DR. SANTANA: Peter?
- DR. ADAMSON: I agree that the FDA
- 13 quidance on the definition of an SAE is clear.
- 14 What I think the point is, is that it is not
- 15 particularly functional in that it is generating an
- 16 incredible amount of paperwork for institutions.
- 17 What we get are, indeed, SAEs by the definition.
- 18 That information I don't think is improving patient
- 19 safety and that is why I would actually agree that
- 20 we need to re-look at what we are requiring to be
- 21 reported to IRBs across the country because it is
- 22 not only a multi-institutional trial, it is when
- 23 you have multiple trials of an investigational drug
- 24 that affects all those trials.
- DR. SANTANA: Dr. Keegan?

1 DR. KEEGAN: Yes, I was wondering if we

- 2 could go back to the concept that was discussed
- 3 before about having a central body that looks at
- 4 all the adverse events because, as you say, every
- 5 individual institution is going to be unable to
- 6 look at a single adverse event out of context with
- 7 the rest of the data. So, to what extent are there
- 8 really plans in place to have a central point that
- 9 has all the data that could make reasonable
- 10 interpretations that have people with the
- 11 background information who could interpret the
- 12 adverse event information in the context of animal
- 13 and nonclinical studies and other things to make
- 14 relevant decisions? Because you mentioned that in
- 15 the instance of the consortium but it doesn't seem
- 16 that that is a general theme. To some extent, I
- 17 don't think any one individual is ever going to be
- 18 able to make a conclusion on the index case but we
- 19 certainly can't ignore the index cases because that
- 20 also puts patients at risk.
- 21 DR. SANTANA: Patricia, in follow-up to
- 22 that comment, what kind of body were you thinking
- 23 of? What ideal body, if you had to come up with
- that, would you propose?
- DR. KEEGAN: Well, it sounds like that is

1 sort of the model that the consortia are working on

- 2 and I thought maybe there could be more discussion
- 3 of whether it could be that sort of model, where
- 4 the consortium looks at adverse events and then
- 5 sends out their interpretation as a central
- 6 repository analysis, much like a medical monitor
- 7 would do at a drug company to perform that same
- 8 function.
- 9 DR. ADAMSON: Well, I think it is easier
- 10 for smaller studies, and the key thing is you have
- 11 access to all the data. So, when we do an
- 12 NCI-sponsored study where the NCI is cross-filed
- 13 there is a drug monitor at the NCI that has access
- 14 to all the data and, in fact--correct me if I am
- 15 wrong, Barry--usually when an AE comes out there
- 16 also is a recommendation of an interpretation when
- 17 it happens. I can't say that is the case uniformly
- 18 for industry-sponsored trials. But the multiplying
- 19 effect I think is a difficult effect for when
- 20 events are occurring really that are distantly
- 21 related to the study that you are doing.
- 22 DR. SANTANA: I think the advantage that
- 23 we have in pediatric oncology is that it is a
- 24 smaller universe and most pediatric, if not all
- 25 pediatric oncology studies are really conducted in

- 1 the list that Barry showed, plus a few others.
- 2 Right? So, we are a much smaller universe so that
- 3 if we adopted a model similar to what is happening
- 4 in the Phase I consortium and expanded that to all
- 5 the participants in those groups because it is a
- 6 small universe, we could at least set that model
- 7 and see if it works for us. Because that is what
- 8 we are really here for, right? For pediatric
- 9 oncology, not to ignore or belittle the other
- 10 important issues that are occurring with adults but
- 11 we have that advantage and maybe we should think of
- 12 that model as a test case for reviewing adverse
- 13 event reports to make it more functional and
- 14 timely.
- To me, the issue is time. So, what if
- 16 something happened six months ago? It doesn't help
- 17 my patient who is on the study now. Right? So,
- 18 maybe we have that advantage. We are a small
- 19 group. Malcolm?
- DR. SMITH: The other possibility is, Pat,
- 21 we are at the earliest stages of setting up a
- 22 pediatric central IRB and so, you know, could that
- 23 be a body that is somehow constituted so that it
- 24 could play that role nationwide and then other IRBs
- 25 could use that information if they chose to?

1 DR. SANTANA: Since you raised the issue I

- 2 am going to try to explore it a little bit further.
- 3 There has been some recent discussion I think in
- 4 some of the things I have been reading about
- 5 whether DSMB should play some of this role. Do you
- 6 want to comment on that?
- DR. PAZDUR: I would just say that I had a
- 8 side conversation with Susan, here, and one of the
- 9 issues is that usually DSMBs are single trials.
- 10 Now, would one consider, for example, kind of a
- 11 super-DSMB not for the trial but for the drug that
- 12 is being investigated by a commercial sponsor?
- 13 Could a commercial sponsor, for example, if they
- 14 are investigating drug X in, you know, 50 diseases
- 15 in pediatrics, in geriatrics, and whatever, to have
- 16 a coordinating center to look at this and then
- 17 issue some type of report on these individual
- 18 toxicities?
- 19 Again, I understand exactly where Peter is
- 20 coming from and the comments, having been there.
- 21 You know, you get all this morass of information
- 22 which is almost useless because nobody knows what
- 23 to do about it and we are just generating paperwork
- 24 with a pretense basically that we are doing
- 25 something to further not only children but also

- 1 adult clinical trials.
- 2 Here again, you know, although we are
- 3 talking about pediatrics, this does have obviously
- 4 ramifications for adult medicine and adult clinical
- 5 trials. Although we may want to kind of say, well,
- 6 some of the adult toxicities may not protect for
- 7 what may go on into childhood toxicity, again, that
- 8 is another level of clinical judgment and
- 9 subjectivity that comes into play here. Many of
- 10 these drugs, especially with the IRBs, are not
- 11 solely being looked at in children. In many of
- 12 your hospitals, since you practice exclusively in
- 13 children's hospitals, that may be the case and your
- 14 interest may be in that group, but for a garden
- 15 variety IRB at a university hospital they may have
- 16 ongoing studies in adults with breast cancer, colon
- 17 cancer and pediatrics. So, they need to look at
- 18 this so it isn't that helpful sometimes to the
- 19 larger IRBs, the university IRBs.
- DR. SANTANA: Dr. Reynolds, you had a
- 21 comment?
- 22 DR. REYNOLDS: I wanted to make it clear
- 23 that the DSMB process is a little different in the
- 24 pediatric setting. You have one for your
- 25 consortia, don't you, that look at all the studies

- 1 that are going on and that are not specific to a
- 2 drug. But I think taking that in the context of
- 3 what we are hearing from Ruth, and I hear this
- 4 continually from a lot of people, the burden that
- 5 is placed on the IRBs at the institutional level is
- 6 substantial.
- Just taking a round number of 20
- 8 institutions in your consortia, Peter, you have 20
- 9 different IRBs looking at each one of these adverse
- 10 events. How many people are on each of those IRBs?
- 11 Certainly, the total number far exceeds the number
- 12 of patients on a study by an order of magnitude or
- 13 two. So, it is that process, yet we have a
- 14 centralized DSMB process. So the real central
- 15 issue though comes down to the responsibility that
- 16 the IRBs have under the regulations to be the
- 17 ultimate and final arbitrator of whether or not
- 18 this is going to be safe and appropriate for the
- 19 patients in their institution.
- 20 Somehow we need to use the word that I
- 21 first learned in the context of Steve Hirschfeld,
- 22 "harmonization." I see it over and over again with
- 23 the regulations you are harmonizing. I think we
- 24 need to somehow harmonize this process so that we
- 25 can then decrease the workload for these poor

- 1 people in the IRBs that, as you have heard, are
- 2 volunteering their time and they are a precious
- 3 resource that we could exhaust and then we wouldn't
- 4 have anymore volunteers.
- DR. SANTANA: I want to follow-up on a
- 6 comment related to the previous issue of whether
- 7 there should be another body that could help us
- 8 review these things and probably give better
- 9 knowledge to practicing oncologists. You know, one
- 10 of the concerns I always have about creating
- 11 another body is that you don't destroy mass; it
- 12 doesn't go away; you are just shifting it to
- 13 another group. If we do that, I think we run the
- 14 same risk without clear guidance of what that group
- 15 needs to be doing. They are going to be getting
- 16 the same paperwork we are getting now. So, unless
- 17 there is guidance at the first step, which is let's
- 18 clearly define what we should be looking at and
- 19 streamline that, it doesn't really matter where it
- 20 goes to, whether it goes to an IRB, to a DSMB or to
- 21 another group or another consortium.
- 22 I think that may solve part of the problem
- 23 but it is really shifting a little bit of the
- 24 responsibility and what I want to get at is that we
- 25 should probably encourage ourselves more to define

- 1 the responsibility and the process rather than
- 2 creating another group. That is just a general
- 3 comment. It is not meant to be a criticism. It is
- 4 just something we need to think about.
- DR. KEEGAN: Actually, going towards
- 6 that--what you say, it doesn't help to create
- 7 another group that is duplicating effort so it
- 8 would only be effective if, in fact, the other
- 9 groups then would agree to accept the information
- 10 provided by the central group. So, I think that
- 11 has been the issue with central IRBs all along.
- 12 While IRBs are crying out that they are
- 13 overwhelmed, yet, they also refuse to defer that
- 14 part of their responsibility to another group or to
- 15 a central IRB. Do you think that for a central
- 16 pediatric IRB there is more willingness to do that,
- 17 Malcolm? I mean, are they willing to say, okay, we
- 18 will allow somebody who is going to make an
- 19 integrated analysis to do that and we will accept
- 20 their judgment?
- 21 DR. SMITH: It will vary by institution.
- 22 You know, the adult IRB has a facilitated review
- 23 process and when a local IRB accepts the central
- 24 IRB as the IRB of record, then the central IRB is
- 25 responsible for the review of the adverse events

1 relevant to that study. In pediatrics, based on a

- 2 survey that the Children's Oncology Group did,
- 3 there is a high level of interest in a central
- 4 pediatric IRB, both among PIs as well as among IRB
- 5 chairs. But when it comes to implementation, some
- 6 institutions will accept it wholeheartedly and some
- 7 won't. But those who do will certainly be saving
- 8 in terms of the effort expended on this.
- 9 DR. SANTANA: Peter, one last question.
- 10 DR. ADAMSON: I just wanted to follow-up
- 11 on that. So, it is not only the IRBs who are
- 12 sometimes unwilling to give up the ability, it is
- 13 the institution. The institution more often than
- 14 not will actually tell the IRB, you know what, we
- 15 need an independent IRB; we are not going to accept
- 16 it. So, they may even take it out of the hands of
- 17 the IRB as far as whether they are willing to or
- 18 not. So, IRBs are looking for ways to cut down
- 19 their own work but it is not always coming to them.
- DR. SANTANA: With that final
- 21 comment--Ramzi, I will defer to you.
- DR. DAGHER: Just very briefly, you seem
- 23 to have identified a sense of challenges in terms
- 24 of the filtering. One is how to decide how
- 25 relevant an adverse event is, and that is not

- 1 really just specific to pediatric oncology or
- 2 oncology, for that matter. The second one, which
- 3 Peter Adamson was trying to focus on, is how do you
- 4 filter out the adult oncology experience or other
- 5 experience that is submitted to you in terms of how
- 6 relevant that is or isn't to the pediatric oncology
- 7 setting.
- 8 Now, you mentioned age and the nature of
- 9 the adverse event. Those are two potential
- 10 criteria. I am curious to know, and probably we
- 11 will get into this more in answering the questions
- 12 from Peter Adamson, Victor or others who have dealt
- 13 with this, what criteria do you use in making
- 14 decisions about filtering the adult oncology
- 15 reported events and deciding how relevant they are
- 16 to your specific studies?
- 17 DR. SANTANA: I think with that question
- 18 we will go ahead and try to address the questions
- 19 for the committee because I think we will cover
- 20 that.
- DR. PRZEPIORKA: Can I just ask one more
- 22 question?
- DR. SANTANA: Yes, Donna?
- DR. PRZEPIORKA: You had indicated that,
- 25 if I recall, your institution does not take

- 1 patients off protocol so that you get long-term
- 2 follow-up. I was wondering if you thought that was
- 3 appropriate for everybody to be doing in the
- 4 pediatric population or if there is some time
- 5 limit, like by age 35 we are not going to look
- 6 anymore, or something like that?
- 7 DR. SANTANA: Well, if we are conducting
- 8 active research on those patients, those patients
- 9 would come off their primary therapeutic protocol
- 10 and get enrolled on a non-therapeutic protocol,
- 11 which is an umbrella protocol we have for long-term
- 12 follow-up. So, they would still be research
- 13 participants and we are collecting data on
- 14 long-term effects, survival and things like that.
- 15 So, the patient would come off the primary
- 16 therapeutic protocol once they are transitioned
- into the long-term follow-up protocol on which
- 18 research is being conducted. So, those active
- 19 protocols will not show up in the reporter but the
- 20 long-term follow-up will show up in the reporter
- 21 for that patient.
- 22 Questions for Discussion
- Let's go ahead and try to address the
- 24 questions that we have before us. Just for the
- 25 purpose of the minutes and the documents, I will go

1 ahead and read the questions to the committee, the

- 2 introduction, and then we will take one question at
- 3 a time.
- 4 The tolerance for risk in cancer
- 5 therapeutics is different than for most other
- 6 medical therapies. It is also recognized that
- 7 children are a particularly vulnerable population
- 8 and regulations and procedures have been
- 9 implemented to provide protection to children
- 10 participating in clinical research. The following
- 11 questions relate to the setting of children with
- 12 cancer participating in clinical trials.
- 13 Under the heading of "principles" the
- 14 question is, what are the principles that should be
- 15 addressed in safety monitoring of clinical studies
- 16 that enroll children with cancer? If the
- 17 principles are adequately stated in existing
- 18 documents, statutes or regulations, please identify
- 19 the relevant documents and sections.
- 20 Barry or Malcolm, from the NCI
- 21 perspective, do you have any comments on existing
- 22 regulations or documents that we could reference
- 23 to?
- DR. ANDERSON: In terms of the DSMBs, the
- 25 composition of DSMBs, that sort of information is

- 1 provided in OHRP. In terms of the frequency of
- 2 monitoring and the exact nature of the monitoring,
- 3 what is monitored which is part of the discussion
- 4 we had, I don't know that that is laid out as
- 5 clearly. We have guidelines that we work with at
- 6 CTEP and NCI but I don't know that that is in
- 7 regulatory form at all.
- 8 DR. SMITH: Yes, there is the overall
- 9 policy on data monitoring. That is really not very
- 10 prescriptive in terms of here is what you have to
- 11 review; here is how often you have to look at it;
- 12 and here is, you know, who should be looking at it.
- 13 It says you need to have a plan but it is not very
- 14 prescriptive in terms of what the plan is. Each of
- 15 the institutions has their own data and safety
- 16 monitoring plans, particularly for Phase III
- 17 trials, and those tend to be more prescriptive and
- 18 detailed in terms of what is happening. But in
- 19 terms of early phase trials, you know, I am not
- 20 aware of kind of NIH-generated documents that
- 21 provide detail about what, how, when and where this
- 22 needs to be done.
- DR. SANTANA: Go ahead, Barry.
- DR. ANDERSON: And having been on the
- 25 panel of people who looked at the cancer center

- 1 data and safety monitoring plans that they had to
- 2 submit, previously I think a lot of people would
- 3 recognize that for early phase studies it was the
- 4 investigator and their research nurse that looked
- 5 over the data with the most frequency. A lot of
- 6 times I think there was not a lot of oversight from
- 7 outside of that small group. It was clear from
- 8 looking at the different cancer centers that there
- 9 is a huge spectrum of what in reality they were
- 10 doing and when you told them, you know, you need to
- 11 formalize this what they presented us with what
- 12 they thought were acceptable approaches. From our
- 13 point of view, we had these essential elements to
- 14 work from but they are very general and it took us
- 15 a while to kind of gear up to say here is exactly
- 16 what we think--well, not exactly but here is a
- 17 range of possibilities that are acceptable as an
- 18 approach, and I think it does vary by the type of
- 19 study that is actually being considered. That was
- 20 one of the criteria, for Phase I studies we would
- 21 do this; for pilots, this. For Phase II and Phase
- 22 III there were different levels of monitoring that
- 23 seemed to be appropriate for each of those, both in
- 24 terms of the type of monitoring and the frequency
- 25 of kind of review of the data and that type of

- 1 thing.
- DR. SANTANA: As a follow-up to that, in
- 3 the non-NCI cancer center umbrella, all the other
- 4 groups that NCI supports like the consortia, are
- 5 there also specific requirements for DSMB plans for
- 6 those consortia?
- 7 DR. SMITH: The overall NIH requirements
- 8 apply to all NIH-sponsored research. Again, those
- 9 require a data monitoring plan, not a particular
- 10 form that that plan has to take for implementation.
- 11 I guess one question here is does FDA want kind of
- 12 the form and the details, or is it a question of
- 13 principles, you know, whatever the plan is, it
- 14 should adhere to these principles?
- DR. SANTANA: I think with that comment, I
- 16 will ask Eric--are you still on the line?
- 17 DR. KODISH: I am here.
- DR. SANTANA: Eric, can you comment on
- 19 that in trying to address the issue of global
- 20 principles, other than specific detail?
- 21 DR. KODISH: I would opt for flexibility--
- DR. SANTANA: Eric, can you speak just a
- 23 little bit louder, please?
- DR. KODISH: Yes. I would argue for
- 25 flexibility. I think that the different contexts

- 1 of the particular clinical trials involving
- 2 children with cancer that we are talking about
- 3 would dictate that it makes more sense to allow a
- 4 plan based on principles, such as beneficence or
- 5 such as filtering serious adverse events compared
- 6 to those that are not as impactful, and I wouldn't
- 7 try to prescribe the format so much. That would
- 8 lead to bureaucratization that could actually
- 9 paradoxically harm the ethical importance of
- 10 research.
- 11 DR. HIRSCHFELD: I would like a
- 12 clarification from Dr. Kodish. So, would you then
- 13 say that the principles of, let's say, beneficence
- 14 and respect contained in the Belmont report and the
- 15 principles that are annunciated in the ICH
- 16 documents, for instance particularly the one that
- 17 applies to pediatric research, Ell, are a
- 18 sufficient statement of the principles?
- DR. KODISH: I would.
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: I think we can move on.
- DR. SANTANA: Before we get to that
- 22 question though, because I want to make sure that
- 23 we cover the whole loop of this point, do
- 24 pharmaceutical sponsors in their DSMB plans have
- 25 any specific requirements for pediatrics, or are

- 1 pediatrics dealt with in monitoring plans as the
- 2 greater universe of adults? Or has that ever been
- 3 discussed, that they should develop specific plans
- 4 for pediatrics?
- 5 DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: Not to my knowledge
- 6 but, again, I may not be the best person to address
- 7 that. On the other hand, I would like to comment
- 8 on the subject of DSMBs because I would not like
- 9 the FDA to come away from this meeting thinking
- 10 that there is an endorsement for DSMBs to be
- 11 required and/or regulated in any way, shape or
- 12 form. I think that there may be a need for some
- 13 consensus agreement at the level of professional
- 14 societies, the NIH and so on, on how different
- 15 DSMBs might be constructed and when they may or may
- 16 not be required, but allowing for the flexibility
- 17 that several around the table have mentioned.
- DR. SANTANA: That was my interpretation
- 19 of the discussion too. I don't think there was any
- 20 endorsement from this group that we should be
- 21 moving towards a model DSMB to solve some of the
- 22 problems.
- DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: I see Dr. Pazdur
- 24 agreeing with that and I am glad to see that.
- DR. SANTANA: I want to clarify that that

- 1 was my interpretation too. That is not what I
- 2 think the comment was all about. Eric, did you
- 3 want to add anything else? I am sorry, I think I
- 4 interrupted you. No?
- DR. KODISH: No, that is fine.
- 6 DR. SANTANA: So, we will move on then
- 7 from question one--oh, Malcolm, I am sorry.
- 8 DR. SMITH: I think those are good
- 9 principles but I think one can get a bit more
- 10 detailed without being prescriptive in terms of
- 11 what the principles of study monitoring should be.
- 12 For example, the principle that study monitoring
- 13 should be performed by experienced experts and that
- 14 that review should be timely, and that whatever the
- 15 system is, it should have those characteristics.
- 16 And, study monitoring should be done in a way so
- 17 that conflict of interest issues are addressed, and
- 18 that study monitoring in whatever setting,
- 19 especially in Phase III settings but even in Phase
- 20 II settings and others is done in such a way that
- 21 the integrity of the study and the confidentiality
- of data, when that is important, are addressed.
- 23 So, I think there are principles of ethics that we
- 24 need to adhere to and there are principles of
- 25 monitoring that I think need to be clearly stated

- 1 so that you can benchmark how you are addressing
- 2 those basic principles of monitoring.
- 3 DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: If I may, most of that
- 4 is already covered in GCP and in other regulations.
- DR. SANTANA: So noted. I would only add
- 6 to that that I think an essential element to that
- 7 is this concept that I advocate, that there has to
- 8 be an open communication with the research team,
- 9 that monitoring doesn't occur in isolation from the
- 10 actual research team that is conducing the study.
- 11 I am not implying that the research team should be
- 12 doing their own monitoring. It shouldn't be
- 13 interpreted that way but the research team should
- 14 be integral to that process. Dr. Reynolds?
- DR. REYNOLDS: Malcolm, could I just ask
- 16 you to elaborate on what the role of that DSMB is
- 17 in the conflict of interest monitoring that you
- 18 were talking about?
- DR. SMITH: What the role of the DSMB is
- 20 in conflict of interest?
- DR. REYNOLDS: Did I hear you correctly?
- 22 Were you saying that they are really involved in
- 23 that role?
- DR. SMITH: No, that the monitoring is
- 25 done in such a way that conflict of interest issues

- 1 are addressed.
- DR. REYNOLDS: In other words, that the
- 3 DSMB is a separate body and is not subject to
- 4 conflict of interest. That is what you are saying?
- DR. SMITH: Well, that is one way of
- 6 addressing it but not the only way of addressing
- 7 conflict of interest issues, but that those issues
- 8 are considered, both the financial and intellectual
- 9 conflict of interest that may lead people to ask
- 10 questions about decisions that are made.
- DR. KODISH: This is Eric, in Cleveland.
- 12 Another way of saying that I think is that
- 13 transparency is an important principle, perhaps the
- 14 idea that whatever the monitoring plan is that the
- 15 appearance of the fox watching the henhouse won't
- 16 be something that people can interpret as having
- 17 gone on.
- DR. SMITH: The Pediatric Phase I
- 19 Consortium and the Pediatric Brain Tumor Consortium
- 20 both have independent data monitoring committees,
- 21 and these are early phase clinical trials. They
- 22 are not so much looking over the day to day
- 23 activities of the consortium and every independent
- 24 decision, but at intervals they are looking at the
- 25 overall conduct of how these studies are being done

- 1 and are an independent body that tries to address
- 2 some of the conflict of interest issues, in this
- 3 case particularly intellectual conflict or kind of
- 4 ownership conflict issues, and to make sure that
- 5 the research team is appropriately making decisions
- 6 as they are conducting the studies. They are there
- 7 to provide guidance if difficult decisions arise
- 8 about what their advice would be about how to
- 9 address these difficult decisions.
- 10 DR. SANTANA: If there is no further
- 11 comment on that we will move on to number two. The
- 12 next series of questions are more related to
- 13 reality and practice. Recognizing that particular
- 14 populations, disease settings, and products may
- 15 have specific requirements, what general parameters
- 16 should be monitored for safety in all clinical
- 17 studies?
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: I should say all
- 19 pediatric oncology clinical studies, just to be
- 20 clear about that.
- 21 DR. SANTANA: So noted. Peter?
- 22 DR. ADAMSON: I will take a stab at that.
- 23 I think it very much depends on the phase of the
- 24 study. In pediatrics I think we have some
- 25 advantages in that for Phase III studies there is

1 probably a general standard of care that we follow

- 2 whether a child is or is not on study as far as
- 3 frequency of monitoring. I would say that that
- 4 would probably be the minimum threshold for Phase
- 5 III studies.
- 6 As one marches down from Phase III to
- 7 Phase II and Phase I, I think this is where Phase I
- 8 cancer is different than Phase I "the rest of the
- 9 world" because we conduct the Phase I studies in
- 10 patients with the disease. So, I don't think you
- 11 can layer the same level of monitoring as you do in
- 12 other studies where volunteers are locked away for
- 13 two weeks and are plugged into every known device
- 14 to see what happens. We can't do that.
- I think we need to look at preclinical
- 16 data as far as what potential toxicities are, and
- in children we have the advantage of looking at the
- 18 initial adult Phase I experience to see what the
- 19 relevant additional monitoring might be required.
- 20 We shouldn't be getting PFTs, echoes, EKGs, stress
- 21 tests, all the way down the line if, in fact, that
- 22 is not relevant to a particular drug. So, I think
- 23 we have the advantage of looking at the Phase I
- 24 adult experience. Then, we always have to balance
- 25 the level of monitoring, recognizing that these are

1 patient volunteers and not normal volunteers as far

- 2 as trying to strike a balance.
- 3 DR. SANTANA: Pamela?
- 4 MS. HAYLOCK: I am not sure how relevant
- 5 this is but you keep talking about monitoring and I
- 6 think a lot of this has to do with expanding the
- 7 definition of safety and monitoring in regards to
- 8 concepts that involve long-term and late survivors.
- 9 Your institution is maybe somewhat unique in having
- 10 long-term survivorship programs, but not all places
- 11 which do pediatric research have such things, and
- 12 now we are ending up with adult survivors of
- 13 childhood cancers who are 10, 20, maybe 3 or 4
- 14 decades out who are experiencing surprise long-term
- 15 related effects and I think somehow the parameter
- 16 of safety and monitoring needs to be expanded. I
- 17 don't know how to do that but I think the late
- 18 effects need to be a consideration.
- 19 DR. SANTANA: Actually, cooperative groups
- 20 and other pediatric consortia are addressing that.
- 21 I mean, I think there is a big effort at the
- 22 cooperative group level to look at long-term
- 23 survivor issues in pediatric oncology patients.
- Obviously, it is in different stages but I think we
- 25 all recognize as pediatric oncologists that that is

- 1 an issue, and I think it is being addressed at
- 2 different levels. Malcolm and then Donna?
- 3 DR. SMITH: It is a critical issue. The
- 4 challenge with it is that you are looking 10, 20
- 5 and 30 years up the road so the infrastructures,
- 6 like the children's hospitals around the table,
- 7 need to reach out to a lot of other institutions
- 8 and to the survivors in order for that work to be
- 9 done. So, there are different ways that the
- 10 Children's Oncology Group, the childhood cancer
- 11 survivor study are trying to address that, and it
- 12 is recognized as an important issue that we have to
- 13 address.
- DR. SANTANA: Donna?
- DR. PRZEPIORKA: I just wanted to ask, the
- 16 organized groups and the major institutions clearly
- 17 have a plan but what about industry? I mean,
- 18 industry does do pediatric trials. What sort of
- 19 guidance do you give to them, and what is the basis
- 20 for that guidance? I mean, what has come out of
- 21 the St. Jude experience monitoring long-term
- 22 survival in their patients, and is it really worth
- 23 mandating that the pharmaceutical
- 24 industry-sponsored trials do long-term follow-up?
- DR. SANTANA: I think the issue of

1 long-term survivorship follow-up and data needs to

- 2 be considered by the pharmaceutical industry when
- 3 they are developing a drug in terms of the
- 4 long-term issues that may be particular to that
- 5 drug. The problem comes there that the sponsors
- 6 themselves are limited to a period of time in terms
- 7 of when they are doing the project with you. Once
- 8 the project is over, then the responsibility of
- 9 monitoring patients long term becomes the
- 10 responsibility of the treating institution. So up
- 11 front, at least in my experience in all the studies
- 12 that I have participated in with pharmaceutical
- industry, I have never really seen, within the
- 14 context of the protocol, any plan for long-term
- 15 issues that may arise as a result of follow-up of
- 16 these patients. Once a study is done, it is done
- 17 and then it becomes the responsibility of the
- 18 treating institution to decide what they are going
- 19 to look for, how it is collected and how it is
- 20 analyzed. So, there is a little bit of a dis-link
- 21 there in that we have never really required or
- 22 asked pharmaceutical industry to address that in
- 23 the context of the front-line trial that is being
- 24 developed. Peter?
- DR. ADAMSON: Again, pediatrics in this

- 1 respect differs from adults because where you
- 2 really get the long-term ability to look at late
- 3 effects is in or following Phase III. I am not
- 4 aware of any industry-sponsored Phase III studies
- 5 in pediatric oncology. They are almost universally
- 6 done within the cooperative groups. There are
- 7 industry-sponsored Phase I and Phase II studies,
- 8 without question. I think our ability to really
- 9 ask late effects questions in that population is
- 10 severely limited so it really becomes the burden of
- 11 the NCI and the cooperative groups when conducting
- 12 Phase III trials and, as Malcolm said, there is a
- 13 whole separate late effects effort. So, I don't
- 14 think it is something that realistically we can
- 15 burden industry with because of the likelihood of
- 16 getting that data in a Phase I or Phase II study.
- 17 If the environment were to change and we would
- 18 dream that industry would support a Phase III
- 19 randomized study in children, then I think we would
- 20 have to look at the willingness to look for
- 21 long-term effects.
- 22 DR. SANTANA: I will correct myself. I am
- 23 aware of one study that I have seen, which is an
- 24 antibiotic study that is actually being sponsored
- 25 by industry, looking at some issues of long-term

- 1 effects of the use of that antibiotic in a
- 2 pediatric population. It is a very long-term
- 3 study. It is a very costly study too. So, I am
- 4 aware of that example that came to mind as I was
- 5 hearing the discussion but that is kind of unique.
- DR. ADAMSON: And it is not
- 7 anti-neoplastic therapy.
- 8 DR. SANTANA: No, it is not. It is an
- 9 antibiotic study. Any other guidance we can give
- 10 you on this question, Dr. Hirschfeld or Dr. Pazdur?
- 11 Yes?
- MS. HOFFMAN: I think integral to
- 13 monitoring safety also in terms of when a child is
- 14 on treatment is also monitoring participation and
- 15 entering into the study, and I think we need to
- 16 monitor informed consents and parents'
- 17 comprehension of randomization, especially in Phase
- 18 I studies. Are they really understanding what they
- 19 are getting into? Also, monitoring waiver of
- 20 consents because I think there is potential
- 21 conflict of interest there. The waivers that are
- 22 coming to the IRB are coming from the PI who is
- 23 often the clinician as well of the child and,
- 24 again, there could be conflict there. So, again, I
- 25 think it is a safety monitoring issue.

DR. SANTANA: I will try and summarize

- 2 what I heard as committee discussion of this
- 3 question. I think the committee was pointing out
- 4 that in a certain way we have a little bit of an
- 5 advantage in that there may be some adult data
- 6 before pediatric studies are initiated, and a lot
- 7 of the safety issues and monitoring that we would
- 8 want to do in pediatrics have to be put in the
- 9 context of what data already exist in the adult
- 10 population that has received those drugs, but also
- 11 considering that there may be specific niches that
- 12 pediatrics would provide that we have to look for
- 13 that may not have been identified in the adults. I
- 14 heard that comment.
- 15 I heard the other comment, that it has to
- 16 be developmentally phase dependent in terms of what
- 17 type of study you are talking about, that the issue
- 18 of safety monitoring is very different in a Phase
- 19 III trial than it would be in a Phase I, and that
- 20 there are different mechanisms of reaching those.
- 21 In a Phase I it may be more the research team, the
- 22 consortium group continuously looking at that data
- 23 and making safety judgments, whereas in a Phase III
- 24 it may be a DSMB or may be other regulatory bodies
- 25 that can define what safety issues need to be

1 looked at and how they are evaluated. I heard that

- 2 comment.
- I think the third comment I heard was
- 4 about this issue of paying some attention to the
- 5 initial enrollment of patients on studies,
- 6 pediatric oncology studies, and how we can more
- 7 effectively not only monitor their involvement but
- 8 get some degree of understanding of what people
- 9 really are hearing and their assessment of risk and
- 10 what they think they are participating in.
- 11 Those are the three comments I kind of
- 12 heard around the table. Susan?
- DR. WEINER: I have one more, which is
- 14 that I really haven't heard any discussion this
- 15 morning of the notion of safety in trials of
- 16 biologics where toxicity may not be what you are
- 17 looking for in a Phase I trial, and it is not clear
- 18 to me how we might approach that in this context.
- DR. SANTANA: That is a good point.
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: Noted.
- 21 DR. KEEGAN: I think you also should
- 22 consider that it may be toxicity, it may be other
- 23 examples but one shouldn't exclude the fact that
- 24 toxicity could also be a component even in biologic
- 25 trials.

- DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: I was just going to
- 2 reinforce what Dr. Keegan said. You know, in the
- 3 past two years having developed two biologics, they
- 4 were both associated with some toxicities that were
- 5 important. So, one has to be careful, going into
- 6 the development of a biologic, not to think that
- 7 there might be fewer, lesser toxicities. So, one
- 8 really has to do the same monitoring that one would
- 9 do for a chemotherapeutic agent until one is sure
- 10 of what the toxicity profile is for that particular
- 11 biologic.
- 12 DR. WEINER: Or expand those definitions.
- 13 DR. HIRSCHFELD: I think we all agree that
- 14 the spectrum and the severity may vary but there is
- 15 no intervention that is risk free.
- DR. KEEGAN: Yes, I think the principles
- 17 Dr. Adamson mentioned were, you know, looking at
- 18 the nonclinical and adult data to guide what would
- 19 be used for biologics and even for a lot of
- 20 traditional drugs, you know, small chemical drugs
- 21 that are targeted in some way.
- DR. SANTANA: Yes, I want to add that
- 23 there was another point that was made as a general
- 24 consensus point as advice to the agency that had to
- 25 do with the issue of neurocognitive development,

- 1 and that that may be a particular issue in terms of
- 2 safety that should be addressed in safety
- 3 parameters in pediatric oncology trials. In
- 4 contrast to some of the things that we could
- 5 capture from adult trials, that is particularly
- 6 unique to pediatric trials and we should pay some
- 7 attention to it. Donna?
- 8 DR. PRZEPIORKA: Actually, just to
- 9 follow-up on that, the one other piece of
- 10 information that I think is very easy to obtain and
- 11 to analyze is growth.
- DR. SANTANA: Any further comments on that
- 13 question? If not, we will move on to the next
- 14 question. Based on the response to the previous
- 15 question, how often should the parameters be
- 16 monitored?
- 17 Here I would say I think we need to be
- 18 careful. We don't want to get into a prescription
- 19 plan that everybody has to do kind of in the same
- 20 way in terms of what things get monitored, at what
- 21 particular time intervals and how often. I think
- 22 the idea that I proposed when we looked at our plan
- 23 at our institution is that it is phase dependent.
- Once again we go back to the phase issue of the
- 25 type of study that you are conducting. So,

- 1 particular Phase I studies may be monitored more
- 2 frequently than other Phase I studies. Maybe some
- 3 biologic studies, gene transfer studies that are
- 4 Phase I need to be monitored more frequently than
- 5 an oncology Phase I study.
- 6 The point I want to make is that although
- 7 it is phase dependent, I think also in the formula
- 8 has to be included the specific agent that you are
- 9 testing in that phase in order to decide how often
- 10 you are going to monitor it. Peter?
- DR. ADAMSON: Yes, I would echo that.
- 12 Again, going back to the adult experience, it gives
- 13 us an advantage as far as what to expect and when
- 14 to expect it. But the other thing that we
- 15 sometimes err on is that we have to look at our own
- 16 definitions of toxicity and what we consider either
- 17 serious or dose-limiting because when you look at
- 18 those definitions, you then look at how frequently
- 19 you are monitoring and you realize you will never
- 20 be able to meet those definitions. So, as I said,
- 21 perhaps a simple starting place if you want to get
- 22 some idea of what the spectrum is, there a number
- 23 of cooperative groups or a number of single
- 24 institutions that conduct this and my guess is you
- 25 will find a common thread in the backbone of those

- 1 that apply across the board for Phase I and a
- 2 different set for Phase II and then it becomes very
- 3 agent dependent beyond that.
- DR. PAZDUR: I have a question as far as
- 5 the toxicity criteria for children, are there any
- 6 differences between that and what we use for
- 7 adults, other than perhaps physiological
- 8 differences that may exist with growth parameters?
- 9 What I am after is some of our adult toxicity
- 10 criteria have some subjective elements as far as
- 11 elements of daily activity, fatigue, etc., and how
- 12 do you figure that into toxicity assessments with
- 13 children? Or, do they have difficulty in assessing
- 14 some of these toxicities in children? You know,
- 15 for some of our activities for adults neurotoxicity
- 16 might be difficulty in buttoning your shirt or in
- 17 adult activities of daily living in a sense.
- DR. SANTANA: Alice, it looks like you
- 19 wanted to respond to that.
- 20 MS. ETTINGER: Well, I think we all
- 21 understand that for kids we have to look at them at
- 22 an age appropriate level and many times that would
- 23 be school attendance, how they are functioning in
- 24 school, certainly measurements of that sort. I
- 25 think in terms of fatigue, we are way behind in

- 1 measuring the actual fatigue level that we may be
- 2 seeing in children, not only little ones but
- 3 certainly as they grow up. Often in filling out
- 4 the forms for doing the criteria, I feel that there
- 5 may actually need to be other criteria that we look
- 6 at and that we measure for children.
- 7 DR. SANTANA: It is a good point. The
- 8 issue with those criteria is that as yet they
- 9 haven't been validated so it is very hard to apply
- 10 them across studies but there is actually a lot of
- 11 research going on in that field that, hopefully, in
- 12 the next few years will give us some guidance. But
- 13 that is the problem, those criteria are soft and
- 14 they haven't been validated so it is very hard to
- 15 apply them. So, in oncology we kind of rely on the
- 16 standard toxicity criteria that was developed by
- 17 NCI, etc., in terms of what we look for and how we
- 18 code it.
- 19 DR. HIRSCHFELD: I will just add to that.
- 20 There have been questions raised about having some
- 21 pediatric specific scales, but it was the absence,
- 22 as Dr. Santana pointed out, of having validated
- 23 assessments that has precluded from formally
- 24 incorporating those. So, that is an area that
- 25 still remains under discussion and has had some

- 1 interest for some years.
- 2 DR. ANDERSON: And in the current version
- 3 of the CTC, the updated version that just came out,
- 4 where possible, all distinctions between pediatric
- 5 and adult criteria were eliminated because
- 6 basically we generalize the grading. I can't
- 7 remember exactly what word you used, Dr. Pazdur, in
- 8 terms of the degree of toxicity. You know, just
- 9 having treated patients with different pediatric
- 10 cancers and actually having heard from people who
- 11 are trying to set up studies with certain
- 12 dose-limiting toxicities, in pediatrics a lot of
- 13 times I think the dose-limiting toxicities that we
- 14 accept are greater than are accepted in adults.
- 15 They will stop an adult trial or they will change
- 16 an individual adult's treatment much sooner than we
- 17 do in pediatric oncology and I don't know that we
- 18 have different measurements of toxicity but we
- 19 would move a grade further perhaps, or half a grade
- 20 further in terms of maybe the duration of the
- 21 tolerance of a toxicity than happens in medical
- 22 oncology.
- DR. SANTANA: And those are usually
- 24 specifically defined within the context of a
- 25 protocol. So, for some studies we would accept up

- 1 to grade X and in others we wouldn't. So, I think
- 2 there is a lot of variability and it is really
- 3 driven by the protocol and the question you are
- 4 trying to answer and what you know about that drug
- 5 beforehand.
- 6 The next question is based on the response
- 7 to the previous question, who should do the
- 8 monitoring? Is it adequate to have the personnel
- 9 involved in the study be responsible for safety
- 10 monitoring? Susan?
- DR. WEINER: The issue of the conflict of
- 12 role between the investigator and the treating
- 13 physician is something that has been discussed over
- 14 the past few years in a variety of contexts. I
- 15 think that applying that notion to this, it becomes
- 16 obvious that such a team is insufficient.
- DR. SANTANA: Peter?
- DR. ADAMSON: I guess I would disagree
- 19 with that to an extent. It very much depends I
- 20 think on the phase of the study, and the number of
- 21 children who are at risk, and what the goals of the
- 22 study are. From a practical standpoint, for a
- 23 Phase I where the study is a real-time study that
- 24 is the role of the study team. They are making a
- 25 decision on a patient to patient basis. Having an

- 1 additional layer of oversight to make sure the
- 2 study team is meeting its obligations I think is
- 3 helpful and is important but, from a practical
- 4 standpoint, you can't convene a data safety
- 5 monitoring board with every dose escalation step;
- 6 you never would end up conducting the study.
- 7 Having said that, it is important to keep
- 8 in mind that the goal of a Phase I study is to
- 9 recommend a dose and so the study is going to be
- 10 successful really no matter where you stop as far
- 11 as an investigator conflict of interest. I mean,
- 12 they will meet their study endpoint. Having said
- 13 that, when you come to a Phase III, you really do
- 14 need additional layers of monitoring because then
- 15 you really want to prove is this drug effective and
- 16 there is a lot riding on the outcome of that study.
- So, the level of monitoring I think very
- 18 much depends on what the phase of the study is.
- 19 But I think, without question, you need to know
- 20 what the data safety monitoring plan is. I mean,
- 21 investigators need to be very clear and very
- 22 specific up front about how this study is going to
- 23 be monitored. I will come back to what Eric Kodish
- 24 had said earlier, you need to have some flexibility
- 25 as far as what the level of monitoring is and who

- 1 does it. If it is a cytotoxic and there is a lot
- 2 of experience in developing the cytotoxic, that may
- 3 lead to one level. If it is an entirely new
- 4 modality of treatment being put forward, you may
- 5 want to consider another layer of monitoring. So,
- 6 there has to be some flexibility within the system.
- 7 DR. SANTANA: I would echo what Peter
- 8 said. I think it is a graded system and it depends
- 9 on the type of study you are doing and what
- 10 elements are being monitored. For example, if you
- 11 want to get into the nitty-gritty details of
- 12 monitoring enrollment and informed consent, I think
- 13 that has to be independent of the research team.
- 14 There is no other way you could do that; it has to
- 15 be a separate monitoring group that does that,
- 16 whether it is the protocol office or another group
- 17 of people. But in a Phase I study if the central
- 18 question is the toxicity, that should be monitored
- 19 by the study team because that is what is going to
- 20 define how the study progresses. Then you may have
- 21 intervals in which that data is shared with a
- 22 central Phase I group, etc., etc.
- Whereas, in a Phase III study you are in a
- 24 completely opposite direction. For a Phase III
- 25 study most of the elements for safety that you want

- 1 to monitor have to be done independent of the
- 2 investigator. They are large group studies with
- 3 data collection. There may be some safety issues
- 4 that have to be reported to the safety data
- 5 monitoring boards so you have to use those
- 6 resources.
- 7 So, I don't see it as black and white. I
- 8 see it as a graded system in which the elements
- 9 that are going to be monitored, the safety and how
- 10 that is done may incorporate different groups and
- 11 you just have to find the right fit for the study
- 12 that you are considering. I hate to put it in
- 13 black and white; it won't work if it is black and
- 14 white. I think the beauty of some of the stuff
- 15 that Peter mentioned in terms of what the Phase I
- 16 and the COG Consortium is doing is that they are
- 17 doing it in real time. I mean, they are looking at
- 18 that week by week, maybe two weeks or however
- 19 often, so they have the advantage of doing that in
- 20 real time so that they can intervene if they have
- 21 to. Whereas, I think that would be impossible to
- 22 do in a Phase III study. You just couldn't get
- 23 people to do that. Dr. Reynolds?
- DR. REYNOLDS: Peter, acknowledging the
- 25 challenges you put forth that a data safety

1 monitoring board in a Phase I study--that it is not

- 2 practical for them to convene and review, I think
- 3 we should acknowledge that there are some
- 4 significant advantages to having such a board for
- 5 the day to day people that are monitoring to go to
- 6 with questions about study design amendments that
- 7 might make it more acceptable from a safety
- 8 standpoint, and having that group that is external
- 9 to the people who are actually conducting the
- 10 study. It is a small world in pediatrics, so
- 11 having that separated out, at least from the NANT
- 12 perspective, is a great advantage in being able to
- 13 bounce things off these people externally.
- DR. SANTANA: Dr. Smith?
- DR. SMITH: We talked about NANT trials,
- 16 COG trials and we are very restricted to that.
- 17 Would there be a separate answer for
- 18 industry-sponsored Phase I/Phase II trials? Is
- 19 that a different situation?
- 20 DR. SANTANA: Usually in Phase I
- 21 industry-sponsored trials, at least the ones I am
- 22 familiar with, there is a research team that is
- 23 identified. It is usually the PI at various
- 24 institutions; it is a medical officer or monitor
- 25 from the pharmaceutical company or contact person.

- 1 I think the same functional principle can be
- 2 applied, that that research team should communicate
- 3 frequently and often enough as the study is being
- 4 conducted to make ongoing decisions about the
- 5 safety of the study. So, I think that may already
- 6 be happening. We just don't know about it. If it
- 7 is not happening, we should probably extend those
- 8 things that we are doing in some of these consortia
- 9 to those. I think they are practical and they
- 10 don't require a lot more work.
- DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: If I may expand on what
- 12 you said, which is absolutely correct, there is a
- 13 research team in a pharmaceutical
- 14 industry-sponsored study. Beyond that team, within
- 15 the company itself, there is also the equivalent of
- 16 a data monitoring board which usually consists of
- 17 the project clinician, the safety officer and the
- 18 statistician as a minimum. The data is looked at
- 19 very frequently. In addition to that, there are
- 20 periodic presentations of the safety data to larger
- 21 committees within the company and then there is an
- 22 opportunity to also present that data, if there are
- 23 any red flags, to the scientific advisory board of
- 24 external advisors which usually meets three to four
- 25 times a year depending on the situation.

- 1 DR. SANTANA: Donna?
- DR. PRZEPIORKA: Actually, it sounds like
- 3 industry has a separate oversight; the organized
- 4 groups have a separate oversight; NCI-sponsored
- 5 studies will have a separate oversight. What we
- 6 haven't discussed is individual
- 7 investigator-initiated studies at single
- 8 institutions. I think under those circumstances it
- 9 might not be too disruptive to say, you know, at
- 10 some point see if there is somebody who can give
- 11 you an outside reality check before you go on to
- 12 the next level. It may not require convening an
- 13 entire board but just sending a member to the IRB
- 14 or to whatever institutional data safety monitoring
- 15 committee might be available.
- 16 But, you know, having conducted Phase I
- 17 studies, one can get lulled into, okay, I have five
- 18 more patients lined up; let's go to the next level
- 19 before I really have all the data collected on
- 20 safety. It may be just enough to actually improve
- 21 patient safety at that one institution.
- 22 DR. SANTANA: Yes, I am glad you mentioned
- 23 that. We tried to address that at St. Jude. As an
- 24 academic institution, we tried to address that too
- 25 with some of our own Phase I studies. So, we

- 1 operated very similarly to what the Phase I
- 2 Consortium is doing, and that is that if it is an
- 3 institutional Phase I study the research team meets
- 4 frequently to review, as the study is being
- 5 conducted, what the safety concerns are; what is
- 6 going on with the next escalation, etc., etc.
- 7 Then there are two separate groups that
- 8 also look at that. There is a separate Phase I/II
- 9 planning group that we have that includes
- 10 disciplines from solid tumors, leukemia,
- 11 transplantation and biostatistics, all the basic
- 12 science people and they are also supposed to meet
- 13 every month but in reality they probably meet every
- 14 six weeks and all the studies are also actually
- 15 presented very briefly. So, the whole group knows
- 16 where each study is going and what is happening
- 17 with toxicity; what is happening with issues of
- 18 accrual. That is not truly separate because it is
- 19 constituted by individuals from the same
- 20 institution.
- 21 The third layer is that even for Phase I
- 22 studies -- if you saw in my flow diagram where data
- 23 went, all the adverse events, independent of any
- 24 type of study, also get reviewed by the clinical
- 25 protocol scientific review group subcommittee which

1 does not include any of the Phase I PIs. They also

- 2 make a judgment in terms of how that study is
- 3 going; in terms of dose escalations; in terms of
- 4 safety. So, it is very similar and kind of a
- 5 little bit of recapitulation of what the
- 6 cooperative group is doing in terms of having other
- 7 people look at it. It is not totally independent
- 8 in the sense that there is an outside group that
- 9 looks at it.
- 10 Having said that, also in some Phase I
- 11 studies, like the gene transfer studies--when we
- 12 get to the question of DSMB committees I was going
- 13 to mention that, we have a definition of what gets
- 14 referred to DSMB and one of the definitions is if
- 15 there is a Phase I study that includes gene
- 16 transfer or a biologic that is potentially
- 17 problematic, that will go to the DSMB although it
- 18 is a Phase I study. Barry and then Susan?
- 19 DR. ANDERSON: Also, being part of this
- 20 review board at the cancer center data safety
- 21 monitoring plan, anybody who is receiving a grant
- 22 that might involve a clinical study as an
- 23 individual also has to provide a data monitoring
- 24 plan in order to receive the money for the grant.
- DR. SANTANA: Susan?

- DR. WEINER: Just a point of
- 2 clarification, just to make sure that the following
- 3 case is covered for Phase I and perhaps for Phase
- 4 II in pediatrics, let's say a network of
- 5 institutions that are doing combination therapy
- 6 trials, pharmaceutical trials, and they are not
- 7 being supported by NIH--presumably the institutions
- 8 have assurances, etc., but the monitoring of that
- 9 particular kind of trial.
- 10 DR. SANTANA: Do you want to address that
- 11 because it is primarily coming from the issue of
- 12 industry-sponsored small trials within two or three
- 13 institutions? Am I correct, Susan?
- DR. WEINER: Or more.
- DR. SANTANA: Or more. Do you want to
- 16 address that?
- DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: From the safety point
- 18 of view, they are monitored in exactly the same way
- 19 that I mentioned earlier.
- DR. WEINER: Well, just in terms of the
- 21 external terms. So, the company sets up some
- 22 external monitoring to review safety concerns--I
- 23 mean, if it is two drugs--
- DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: Well, if it is a Phase
- 25 I or Phase II trial usually there is no external

1 review, external to the company review, other than

- 2 that the company has to report to the FDA. So,
- 3 that is an external third party. Also, the company
- 4 has the possibility of presenting the safety
- 5 information to the scientific advisory board which
- 6 is also an external review board.
- 7 If there is a Phase III randomized study,
- 8 particularly a blinded study, most companies are
- 9 opting to have an external independent data safety
- 10 monitoring board following that study, or if it is
- 11 a Phase II trial that is already randomized and
- 12 blinded.
- DR. SANTANA: Any other comments or
- 14 questions? Then we will move on to the next
- 15 question which is asking us for advice on what
- 16 circumstances would benefit from a data monitoring
- 17 committee/data safety review board oversight?
- 18 To try to address that, I think Barry had
- 19 in one of his slides what some of the
- 20 recommendations are from NCI regarding--or was it
- 21 COG? I don't remember that.
- 22 DR. ANDERSON: Recommendations from NIH.
- DR. SANTANA: Do you want to expand on
- 24 those, Barry?
- DR. ANDERSON: In pediatrics the default

1 seems to have some sort of monitoring committee, a

- 2 more formalized monitoring committee because the
- 3 recommendations were if they were complex--and if
- 4 you have ever looked at an ALL study or anything
- 5 else, they are pretty complex, and every study
- 6 basically, if it is multi-institutional, which
- 7 pediatrics for the most part usually are--if it is
- 8 a vulnerable patient population, and we have our
- 9 own separate part of the regulations just because
- 10 pediatrics is a vulnerable patient population, and
- 11 high-risk treatments--you know, a lot of the
- 12 treatments that we use with stem cell transplants,
- 13 etc., etc., are high risk. So, because of all
- 14 those issues coming up in a lot of cases, a data
- 15 monitoring committee is involved. It may be
- 16 different than a DSMB that you were talking about
- 17 for a Phase III randomized study because some of
- 18 these monitoring committees also work for
- 19 single-arm studies that may have early stopping
- 20 rules that need to be interpreted, and that sort of
- 21 thing as well.
- 22 DR. SANTANA: I would add two additional
- 23 items to the list that Barry proposed. As an
- 24 institution, there are two other types of studies
- 25 that we would refer for an independent data safety

- 1 monitoring board. One is any study that involves
- 2 any type of gene transfer or biologic that
- 3 potentially could present a hazard to children in
- 4 the future. Then, the second is a very unique type
- 5 of study which is what we call the window study
- 6 where an experimental therapy is given prior to
- 7 conventional therapy and there is a limitation of
- 8 time in which you can really do that to provide
- 9 safety for the patients. So, those kind of studies
- 10 we would also refer to DSMB to provide oversight.
- 11 Any other comments or questions on that?
- 12 Yes?
- DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: A clarification, when
- 14 you made your presentation you mentioned the makeup
- 15 of your data monitoring board and you said it was
- 16 the staff involved in the study itself, the
- 17 principal investigator and perhaps some others
- 18 around the principal investigator, and then some
- 19 additional members outside of that group. But
- 20 should I interpret "outside" as within the
- 21 cooperative group or completely external to the
- 22 cooperative group?
- DR. ANDERSON: It depends on whether you
- 24 are talking about a DSMB or a DMC. I mean, there
- 25 has been some distinction there. The DSMBs would

- 1 be probably reflective of what industry uses when
- 2 they have an outside independent one. For the COG
- 3 DSMBs there is a member or maybe two members of COG
- 4 that are part of that but there are statisticians
- 5 from other adult cooperative groups. There are
- 6 outside lay people that are part of it, and there
- 7 is a government representative there. It is set up
- 8 such that the vote could never be carried by COG
- 9 members. And someone who would be perhaps a study
- 10 investigator for a particular Phase III study, they
- 11 would not be involved in discussions of their study
- 12 if they happened to be also a COG representative to
- 13 the group.
- 14 For other data monitoring committees--I
- 15 can't speak for Peter's group but for the NANT that
- 16 data monitoring committee has one representative
- 17 from that group or institutions that are conducting
- 18 these early phase studies. A number of people are
- 19 COG members but they don't participate in these
- 20 studies. There are other people who are retired
- 21 pediatric oncologists. We have statisticians from
- 22 outside the group. We have lay people from outside
- 23 the group. So, again, we are not looking at Phase
- 24 IIIs, we are looking at early studies. Again, the
- 25 predominant role is that you are outside of the

1 people who are doing the investigations. That,

- 2 again, is for the interval of about every six
- 3 months of formal review but also being there as a
- 4 resource ongoing.
- 5 The reviews that go on in the NANT group
- 6 sort of on a more frequent basis could involve
- 7 study investigators but it is usually the bigger
- 8 group of other investigators that are part of the
- 9 group but not responsible for that particular
- 10 study. So, there is some oversight in the sense
- 11 that it is within the group but it is not the
- 12 person who has the most vested interest that that
- 13 single study succeed in one way or another.
- DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: It is probably
- 15 worthwhile to mention that in industry today most
- 16 Phase I and II studies have an enrollment period
- 17 that ranges from 6 months to 12 months and perhaps
- 18 not more than that. So, the value of an external
- 19 data safety monitoring board is limited because of
- 20 your ability to actually give them trend
- 21 information and so on when you have actually
- 22 completed enrollment on the study.
- DR. PAZDUR: I would just like to mention
- 24 that we have a draft guidance on data safety
- 25 monitoring.

1 DR. SANTANA: I think with that we will go

- 2 to the last question, which is an open-ended
- 3 question, are there additional recommendations for
- 4 safety monitoring? Peter?
- DR. ADAMSON: I think the only one that
- 6 came up earlier is that institutions don't have
- 7 adequate resources to do this job well. That is
- 8 not unique to pediatrics but every layer of
- 9 monitoring that gets put on an institution and
- 10 investigator--you have to look if the resources are
- 11 there to truly meet it. I think in most
- 12 institutions the resources are inadequate right
- 13 now.
- 14 DR. SANTANA: I would echo that. I think
- 15 we started this morning's session with a comment
- 16 about stewardship and I think stewardship includes
- 17 financial resources so I think the regulatory
- 18 agencies need to be very cognizant that if we are
- 19 going to do this, there has to be a mechanism to
- 20 provide monies to do this well. There can't be
- 21 mandates without monies to actually carry this out
- 22 well. Susan?
- DR. WEINER: I have one additional
- 24 comment, and that is that I think that the term
- 25 "lay member" is fine but it seems to me that when

- 1 one is reviewing pediatric trials there really
- 2 ought to be a family member who is that lay person
- 3 to help assess the safety of the situation.
- 4 DR. SANTANA: Good point. Any other
- 5 comments? Any other guidance that the FDA wishes
- 6 from us on this session? If not, we are adjourned
- 7 for the morning. Thank you. We will try to
- 8 reconvene at about 1:15.
- 9 [Whereupon, at 12:25 p.m., the proceedings
- were recessed for lunch, to reconvene at 1:20 p.m.]

| 1 | 7\ | r | т | r | D | TAT | \cap | \cap | TAT | Ρ | D | \cap | \sim | T. | ਯ | \Box | т | TAT | \sim | C |
|---|----|---|---|---|---|-----|--------|---------|-----|---|--------------|--------|--------|----|---|--------|---|-----|--------|---|
| 1 | А | г | | Ŀ | 7 | TΛ | U | \circ | ΤΛ | P | \mathbf{r} | U | | Ŀ | ட | ע | | ΤΛ | G | D |

- 2 DR. SANTANA: Let's go ahead and get
- 3 started with the afternoon session in which we are
- 4 going to talk about preclinical models and other
- 5 data that we could extrapolate in terms of helping
- 6 us design clinical studies. Before we get started
- 7 with the actual presentations, we need to go around
- 8 the table again and re-introduce ourselves because
- 9 there are new individuals who have joined the group
- 10 and, hopefully, not many others have left. So, can
- 11 we start with Dr. Anderson, please?
- DR. ANDERSON: Barry Anderson, from NCI
- 13 CTEP.
- DR. HOUGHTON: Peter Houghton, from St.
- 15 Jude Research Hospital.
- DR. ADAMSON: Peter Adamson, The
- 17 Children's Hospital of Philadelphia.
- DR. HELMAN: Lee Helman, Pediatric
- 19 Oncology Branch, National Cancer Institute.
- 20 DR. SMITH: Malcolm Smith, Cancer Therapy
- 21 Evaluation Program, NCI.
- DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: Antonio Grillo-Lopez,
- 23 Neoplastic and Autoimmune Diseases Research
- 24 Institute.
- 25 MS. HAYLOCK: Pam Haylock, oncology nurse

- 1 and ODAC consumer representative.
- DR. PRZEPIORKA: Donna Przepiorka,
- 3 University of Tennessee, Memphis.
- 4 MS. CLIFFORD: Johanna Clifford, executive
- 5 secretary for this meeting. I am just curious, is
- 6 Eric Kodish still on the line? No.
- 7 DR. SANTANA: Victor Santana, pediatric
- 8 oncologist at St. Jude's Children's Research
- 9 Hospital, in Memphis, Tennessee.
- 10 DR. REYNOLDS: Patrick Reynolds,
- 11 Children's Hospital of Los Angeles.
- MS. ETTINGER: Alice Ettinger, nurse
- 13 practitioner at St. Peter's University Hospital in
- 14 New Jersey.
- DR. WILLIAMS: Grant Williams, Oncology
- 16 Drugs.
- DR. KEEGAN: Pat Keegan, Oncology
- 18 Biologics.
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: Steven Hirschfeld, FDA.
- DR. DINNDORF: Pat Dinndorf, Oncology
- 21 Biologics.
- DR. DAGHER: Ramzi Dagher, Division of
- 23 Oncology Drug Products, FDA.
- DR. SANTANA: Thank you. With that, we
- 25 will go ahead and get started with the first

- 1 presentation, Dr. Paul Meltzer.
- What are Microarrays and How Can They Help Us
- 3 with Clinical Studies in Pediatric Oncology
- 4 DR. MELTZER: What I am going to do is to
- 5 very quickly give the members of the committee a
- 6 tour of some of the clinically relevant
- 7 applications of genomic technologies involving
- 8 microarrays which may have a bearing on some of the
- 9 issues that you are considering today. I will do
- 10 that in the fashion of a very brief overview of
- 11 technology in a few specific examples, and give you
- 12 my impression of some of the issues that would have
- 13 to be overcome for this information to be evaluable
- 14 in clinical trials.
- 15 Array technologies have now been around
- 16 for several years, and the ones that I am going to
- 17 talk about mainly today are actually becoming
- 18 rather mature, and it is now possible to generate
- 19 data with these technologies which can be
- 20 considered sort of archival quality that will serve
- 21 as a long-term source of information about the
- 22 diseases that are being looked at.
- 23 There is some the excitement around these
- 24 technologies, as indicated by this slide which just
- 25 shows the number of citations in PubMed on

- 1 microarrays from the inception of the modern
- 2 technology for microarray expression profiling
- 3 through last years. There has been an exponential
- 4 growth in the number of publications that cut
- 5 across all areas of biomedical research. There has
- 6 been a tremendous amount of interest and activity
- 7 in data generation, importantly, for you to
- 8 consider.
- 9 The reason that this momentum has built up
- 10 has been based on the availability of the human
- 11 genome sequence which now allows a whole genome
- 12 approach to identifying the genes expressed in
- 13 tumor tissue samples or in the context of other
- 14 types of biological samples. Of course, this will
- 15 include drug targets and, indeed, it should include
- 16 every conceivable protein drug target, as well as
- 17 gene expression signatures which represent a
- 18 cellular readout that is associated with important
- 19 clinical or biological properties of cancers. I
- 20 will try to explain this concept with just a few
- 21 examples in a moment.
- There are a number of different microarray
- 23 technologies and I am just going to be touching on
- 24 the two that are underlined because these are the
- 25 ones that are in most widespread use today really

- 1 throughout the world. At the top of the list, and
- 2 mainly what I will be talking about, is expression
- 3 profiling, measuring the expression of large
- 4 numbers of genes in parallel in a given biological
- 5 sample.
- 6 It is important to note that there are
- 7 other array technologies coming along which are
- 8 likely to have a role of some type in clinical
- 9 application, and that includes microarrays to
- 10 determine DNA copy number in tumors, or CGH arrays,
- 11 microarrays which can determine DNA polymorphisms,
- 12 commonly referred to as SNP chips. I am going to
- 13 touch briefly on tissue microarrays because they
- 14 have emerged as a very important confirmatory
- 15 mechanism for the RNA-based expression arrays which
- 16 are also potentially of clinical importance. Of
- 17 course, protein arrays, various forms of
- 18 proteomics, are important and I am not going to
- 19 talk about that.
- 20 It is important for you to realize that
- 21 there is a tremendous amount of gene expression
- 22 data, mainly from adults, which has already been
- 23 generated with these technologies, and a great deal
- of this is already publicly available in databases
- 25 that are universally accessible.

| 1 | So, | this | is | just | what | one | form | 01 |
|---|-----|------|----|------|------|-----|------|----|
| | | | | | | | | |

- 2 microarray looks like, basically a glass microscope
- 3 slide on which DNA probes have been deposited. I
- 4 won't dwell on the technology, other than to point
- 5 out the important feature, and there are several
- 6 different embodiments of the technology but the
- 7 important feature is that we now can look at the
- 8 entire human genome, or animal genome if you are
- 9 talking about an animal model, cramming in the
- 10 entire genome on a single microarray chip and it is
- 11 possible to interrogate this chip, to use it to
- 12 interrogate a biological sample to look at
- 13 expression of all the different genes in the human
- 14 genome in a biological specimen. For those of you
- 15 who are into gene expression, you know that there
- 16 are subtleties involving, let's say, splice
- 17 isoforms and, indeed, that is being looked at with
- 18 this type of technology as well. So, you can
- 19 really get a very detailed picture of expression
- 20 across the genome at the RNA level with this
- 21 technology, and one that is actually remarkably
- 22 accurate and carries with it quite a nice snapshot
- 23 of an individual biological sample.
- So, what are some of the potential
- 25 connections between this information and cancer

- 1 therapeutics? The first I would mention is to
- 2 increase the precision in tumor diagnosis to
- 3 complement additional pathologic techniques, and
- 4 perhaps to identify and define subsets that haven't
- 5 been previously recognized in previously thought to
- 6 be homogeneous tumor groups; to measure the
- 7 expression of drug targets; to recognize
- 8 signatures, and I will expand on this in a minute,
- 9 which might be associated with the activity of a
- 10 particular drug target; to identify features in the
- 11 gene expression profile which might be related to
- 12 drug sensitivity or resistance; and potentially to
- 13 monitor or predict toxicity.
- Now, there are subtleties and, in fact, it
- 15 is actually an extremely complex topic, the
- 16 analysis of microarray data that I am not really
- 17 going to touch on, but it is important for me to
- 18 point out to you that aside from simply scoring in
- 19 a simple kind of plus/minus way for the presence of
- 20 a given gene or target, all of these types of
- 21 analyses require a training set of tumors to
- 22 identify the relevant genes and to develop a
- 23 scoring algorithm which can be used to look at
- these various types of readouts.
- 25 Another very important feature of this

- 1 data is that if you have full genome data it is
- 2 comprehensive. It is intrinsically comprehensive.
- 3 There are only so many genes in the human genome;
- 4 there won't be more in five years than there are
- 5 now, or in 10 years or in 20 years. That is why
- 6 the data has a very nice archival quality to it.
- 7 So, it can be reanalyzed in the future with respect
- 8 to novel targets or signatures that might be
- 9 identified so you basically have data that really
- 10 won't go stale so long as it is collected in a
- 11 state-of-the-art fashion and is appropriately
- 12 archived.
- 13 This slide just outlines the strategy that
- 14 is used in microarray studies. You start with the
- 15 whole genome and look at a very large number of
- 16 genes, so tens of thousands of genes across many
- 17 samples to develop profiles that occur in a
- 18 particular clinical situation. Then you go through
- 19 some process of gene selection to identify those
- 20 genes which separate tumors or patients into groups
- 21 according to the particular question that is being
- 22 asked, whether it be drug response, toxicity or a
- 23 diagnostic question, genes that are associated with
- 24 a particular target activity, and so on.
- 25 You then have to go through a process of

- 1 validation, frequently involving a new sample set
- 2 and reiterating this process to validate it, and
- 3 also probably validating it with other technologies
- 4 such as RT PCR, quantitative PCR or
- 5 immunohistochemistry or RNA in situ hybridization
- 6 or something like that to validate the results.
- 7 You might want to proceed to a clinical assay
- 8 development, and it is very important to point out
- 9 that much of the momentum in the development of
- 10 clinical assays based on this type of information
- 11 involves not microarrays but other forms of
- 12 multiplex gene analysis which might involve, for
- 13 example, a PCR-based method.
- So, this is the overall approach and here
- 15 are going to be a couple of very quick examples.
- 16 This is from a study we published several years ago
- 17 identifying groups of genes that separate for
- 18 common pediatric cancers, Ewing's sarcoma and
- 19 neuroblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma and Burkitt's
- 20 sarcoma. Color-coded here and at the top of this
- 21 clustergram, each of these little groups of red
- 22 squares represents groups of genes that separate
- 23 these groups of tumors and can be used to diagnose
- them with a high degree of accuracy.
- 25 The important point about this slide is

- 1 that out of a large number of thousands of genes,
- 2 the genes that were necessary to give a perfectly
- 3 accurate call involved a very small number of
- 4 genes, about a 100 genes, 96 to be precise, which
- 5 were identified by a process of gene minimization.
- 6 So, that is the bottom line of everything that you
- 7 will see in the literature or hear about, that one
- 8 doesn't need tens of thousands of genes to answer a
- 9 question. If it is possible to answer it, usually
- 10 a very small number of genes, less than 100, will
- 11 be sufficient to accomplish what you want and
- 12 sometimes as few as two.
- 13 I am going to give two guick examples that
- 14 illustrate these features in detecting therapeutic
- 15 targets by microarrays, one in gastrointestinal
- 16 stromal tumor, or GIST, and the other is breast
- 17 cancer which involved a couple of studies that were
- 18 from our lab.
- 19 In the case of GIST, here were are seeing
- 20 the separation of gastrointestinal stromal tumor
- 21 from non-GIST sarcomas with, again, the minimal
- 22 number of genes necessary to establish the
- 23 separation. The important point for today's
- 24 discussion is that when we looked at the top genes
- 25 we found that the KiT oncogene was actually the

- 1 number one gene. So, we both could score the
- 2 presence and assess its relative importance in
- 3 characterizing this particular tumor in one
- 4 process, and one can do this in respect to any
- 5 property of a tumor that you choose. So, this is
- 6 an example of scoring a single gene out of
- 7 microarray data.
- 8 If you will forgive me for introducing an
- 9 adult example, I will now give you an example that
- 10 indicates how you might work--
- 11 Oh, this is just to show how KiT looks on
- 12 a heat map of GIST versus non-GIST. You see this
- 13 very uniform pattern of KiT expression.
- I will give an example now of how you
- 15 would look at a signature for gene expression using
- 16 the estrogen receptor in breast cancer which, of
- 17 course, is a very nice molecular target widely used
- 18 in breast cancer therapy. The point here is that
- 19 there is a distinct pattern of gene expression in
- 20 breast cancer that separates the positive from
- 21 negative tumors very sharply, and everybody who
- 22 looks at these tumors has found exactly the same
- 23 result. It is the strongest feature in gene
- 24 expression profile of breast cancer.
- 25 Importantly, it is possible to actually

1 predict the value of the protein measurement for ER

- 2 in a tumor specimen from the gene expression
- 3 profile using a number of genes to make that
- 4 prediction excluding the estrogen receptor itself.
- 5 So, you can actually plot on this figure the actual
- 6 ER level in the little magenta circles, and the
- 7 predicted value based on the gene expression
- 8 profile based on a group of several hundred genes
- 9 in these tumors. So, there is a signature that
- 10 goes with the presence and function of this
- 11 particular drug target that can be read out using
- 12 multiple genes. Similar observations have been
- 13 made for other targets. So, this is an example of
- 14 a multiple gene predictor.
- The bottom line here is that microarrays
- 16 can measure therapeutically relevant genes either
- 17 as individual genes or as complex signatures, and
- 18 expression profiling then can reveal both the
- 19 presence of a target and measure relative abundance
- 20 within the cell at the RNA level. Finally, a
- 21 signature related to target function can reveal its
- 22 level of biological activity, as in the ER example.
- I just want to take a couple of moments to
- 24 talk about tissue microarrays because I think these
- 25 are very important and very accessible from a

- 1 technological point of view. A tissue mircoarray
- 2 is simply an array taken from paraffin blocks from
- 3 patient samples, assembled into an array which can
- 4 then be sliced to produce many slides that can be
- 5 assayed for various markers. The power of this
- 6 technology is that, in contrast to the DNA
- 7 microarray in which we measure thousands of genes,
- 8 for each tissue specimen in the tissue microarray
- 9 we can measure one gene in thousands of specimens
- 10 very rapidly. So, these are very powerful tools
- 11 for the validation of findings for genomic surveys
- 12 and potentially for translating them into clinical
- 13 studies.
- Just to emphasize the tremendous advantage
- 15 that we gain from using these arrays, it arises
- 16 from taking a large number of paraffin blocks and
- 17 condensing them down into one very affordable,
- 18 economical package where we can survey single
- 19 tumors with a slice from any individual tissue
- 20 microarray. So, it is a very powerful technology
- 21 that I think can be quite useful.
- So, how might these technologies be
- 23 implemented in clinical trial designs? I just want
- 24 to take a moment to give you some perspective.
- 25 First of all, to reiterate, detection of individual

- 1 targets is really simple. That is not difficult
- 2 and is very straightforward and should pose no real
- 3 challenge. However, in terms of using this for
- 4 pediatric cancers, we have a problem in that so far
- 5 only limited data is available on pediatric cancers
- 6 in the public repositories and that would be one of
- 7 the major obstacles. Indeed, very minimal data
- 8 exists relative to any question of toxicity, and
- 9 these are issues that are just beginning to be
- 10 seriously looked at in adults and, to my knowledge,
- 11 haven't been examined in children at all. As far
- 12 as I can see, implementing tissue collection
- 13 protocols and microarray analysis as part of
- 14 ongoing trials would be a necessity to overcome
- 15 this limitation.
- 16 Tumor tissue sampling is essential to get
- 17 a picture of the tumor but I am not sure that it is
- 18 necessary to have serial sampling. It would be in
- 19 principle nice to know what happens in the residual
- 20 tumors of patients who don't respond to therapy but
- 21 in principle this should be predictable from the
- 22 initial signature.
- 23 It is also interesting to speculate that
- 24 useful information regarding toxicity may
- 25 potentially be obtained from blood samples for

1 example, but the data to support this concept is

- 2 extremely limited at the present time.
- Finally, again to reiterate, complex
- 4 questions such as the prediction of response or
- 5 toxicity require a training set and can't be
- 6 answered a priori or predicted from a bunch of
- 7 array data. So, if we want to talk about taking
- 8 array data from an archive and predicting what
- 9 might happen in those patients in response to a
- 10 particular agent, we really don't have a way to do
- 11 that at the present time. The only way we can
- 12 really examine that is to have samples annotated
- 13 with respect to that clinical question. So, that
- 14 is basically what I had to say. Thank you.
- DR. SANTANA: Thank you. We will have
- 16 some opportunity during the discussion period to
- 17 address some questions. I think Dr. Peter Adamson
- 18 is next. Peter?
- 19 Advantages and Limitations of Cell Culture Models
- 20 in Pediatric Drug Developments
- DR. ADAMSON: For those of you who
- 22 remember Monty Python and now for something
- 23 completely different, whereas microarrays are
- 24 approaching their tenth birthday, cell culture
- 25 models are probably approaching retirement age.

- 1 So, what I thought I would do is speak briefly
- 2 about some of the advantages and limitations of
- 3 these models. Historically, they have been
- 4 controversial as well as helpful. I think many of
- 5 the issues that occurred historically are still
- 6 issues today.
- 7 To really understand that, I want to take
- 8 you through a very brief history of cell culture
- 9 models in the context of drug development. In
- 10 looking back, probably the clonogenic assay is a
- 11 good starting point as far as how these models have
- 12 been used. This was work done by Hamburger and
- 13 Salmon, published back in 1977 in Science. What
- 14 they were able to show was that they could take a
- 15 number of primary human tumors and grow them up in
- 16 a cell culture matrix.
- 17 This is a photo micrograph from their
- 18 publication. Definition tumors have different
- 19 colony formations but the concept was that these
- 20 represented tumor stem cells, and stem cells were
- 21 the renewal source and they served as a seat of
- 22 metastatic spread, and cytotoxicity in this assay
- 23 was going to be proportional to cytotoxicity in
- 24 vivo. If you didn't get at the stem cell, you
- 25 weren't going to have an effective anti-cancer

- 1 treatment.
- The way the clonogenic assay worked when
- 3 it came to cytotoxicity is you would expose your
- 4 culture media to various concentrations of drugs
- 5 and then look at the effect on colony formation,
- 6 look at the clonogenic assay.
- 7 Predating the clonogenic assay there were
- 8 other mechanisms to try to look at cell growth and
- 9 behavior in vitro. The tritiated thymidine assay
- 10 was probably the most common one. This was a
- 11 pretty straightforward approach where you would
- 12 tritiate thymidine and measure the incorporation
- 13 into dividing cells. It basically was a
- 14 measurement of S-phase cells and it quantified that
- 15 simply by counts per minute with a radioactive
- 16 label.
- 17 There were clearly limitations really to
- 18 both of these approaches. The clonogenic assay was
- 19 very labor intensive and there were a number of
- 20 investigators who, despite that hurdle, ran an
- 21 incredible number of assays looking for activity of
- 22 cytotoxic agents. But the reality was that it was
- 23 really not readily amenable to high throughput.
- 24 Conversely, the tritiated thymidine,
- 25 although there were the limitations of just using

- 1 the radioactive label, was also a non-clonogenic
- 2 method. You are looking really at a different
- 3 endpoint.
- 4 Then the field began to change and began
- 5 to change based on a paper by Mossman, an
- 6 immunologist, in The Journal of Immunologic
- 7 Methodology, in 1983 when he described what is an
- 8 assay familiar to almost everyone, the MTT assay
- 9 which was a colorimetric assay for cellular growth
- 10 and survival. In this assay a salt, MTT, when
- 11 incubated with viable cells in the mitochondria
- 12 undergoes a ring opening and produces a purple
- 13 salt, formazan. Then you solubilize this; you get
- 14 a purple color and you put this in a plate reader
- 15 and the intensity of the optical density is
- 16 proportional to the cell number. This assay really
- 17 began to change a lot of what was happening in the
- 18 world of cell culture and cytotoxicity.
- 19 Perhaps in part where it had a great
- 20 impact was at the NCI which, at this time, was
- 21 looking at moving from their historic way to screen
- 22 compounds for anti-cancer activity to what became
- 23 known as the NCI 60 cell line screen. This is a
- 24 typical output on a plot of logarithmic
- 25 concentrations of a drug as well as survival. As

- 1 many people have noted in the past, the 60 cell
- 2 line incorporated a number of
- 3 malignancies--leukemia, non-small cell, small cell
- 4 and so forth, but there was ne'er a pediatric
- 5 malignancy on this list. There were many efforts
- 6 made to try and change that and probably, in
- 7 hindsight, it was probably just as well that we
- 8 didn't.
- 9 Nonetheless, in the late '80s, early '90s
- 10 and even today there are a large number of
- 11 clonogenic assays that were based on the MTT, XTT.
- 12 The SRB assay, sulforhodamine blue, was the one
- 13 that the NCI eventually adopted; historically
- 14 trypan blue uptake in viable versus non-viable
- 15 cells; and the list goes on and on. Each of these
- 16 has various advantages and various disadvantages
- 17 but ultimately they are all measuring a very
- 18 similar endpoint and these are non-clonogenic
- 19 assays.
- 20 At this point it is helpful to step back
- 21 and say, well, what are non-clonogenic assays, when
- 22 it comes to drug development, really telling us?
- 23 What principles do they rest on? Taking some
- 24 liberties, I think these are the assumptions that
- 25 are made. As you can see, many of these

- 1 assumptions are supported by data, others less so
- 2 as we work down the list. But the non-clonogenic
- 3 assay is really a measurement of viable cell number
- 4 and almost all the non-clonogenic assays do that to
- 5 a reasonably good degree.
- 6 Many of these have been correlated which
- 7 is considered in vitro the gold standard, the
- 8 clonogenic assay. Again, not all of them, and it
- 9 is very cell line dependent how well that
- 10 correlates. But then one starts making larger
- 11 leaps. That is, that the clonogenic assay somehow
- 12 is correlated to in vivo cell growth and in vivo
- 13 cell growth that is somehow correlated to the tumor
- 14 growth in the patient. So, when you start up here
- 15 you have a long list to go down as far as what we
- 16 are asking an assay to do as far as being able to
- 17 predict or not predict what is going to happen in a
- 18 patient.
- 19 Let me talk about some of the potential
- 20 uses. I mentioned drug discovery and this is an
- 21 output from a more recent NCI screen. This has
- 22 advanced as far as the type of information that
- 23 comes back. There is a compare algorithm that can
- 24 talk about mechanism of action, and so forth, but
- 25 if you put it in the broader context of drug

- 1 discovery, this is not how drugs are discovered
- 2 today. I mean, in industry today you have a
- 3 target; you develop an assay for a target and you,
- 4 hopefully, have an assay that is amenable to high
- 5 throughput. For the most part, outside of the 60
- 6 cell line screen, this is not how drugs are being
- 7 discovered.
- 8 But cell culture models are still useful
- 9 in a number of areas. You can study cellular
- 10 pharmacology. You can certainly study mechanism of
- 11 action of drugs in these models, as well as
- 12 evaluate drug resistance.
- 13 Now, as pediatric tumor models, they have
- 14 historically and continue to serve at some level as
- 15 a screening for drug activity, but you can also ask
- 16 dose or, more appropriately, concentration schedule
- 17 dependent questions in cell culture models and one
- 18 can evaluate drug combinations in these models.
- 19 There are, not surprisingly, limitations.
- 20 Some of these limitations are unique to in vitro
- 21 models; some can be transferred over to in vivo
- 22 models. We know that cell lines undergo
- 23 transformation to allow for in vitro growth. For
- 24 in vitro drugs that require metabolic activation or
- 25 have active metabolites, you are likely to miss

- 1 that. You are not likely to be able to pick that
- 2 up given the nature of the in vitro model.
- 3 There are clearly potential differences in
- 4 drug exposures in these in vitro models. They can
- 5 range from differences in protein binding. Drug
- 6 disposition is incredibly difficult to try to model
- 7 in vitro. You basically dump the drug in and you
- 8 let it sit there for a period of time. That is not
- 9 what happens in a patient as far as how drug is
- 10 cleared. There are certainly differences in tumor
- 11 micro-environment or lack of vascularization and
- 12 hypoxia. There are methods, and Pat has looked at
- 13 some methods, to try to compensate for that in in
- 14 vitro models to try to better reflect what is
- 15 happening in vivo, and there are many other
- 16 limitations.
- 17 With that background, there are still some
- 18 advantages to these models. Relatively speaking,
- 19 these are not labor intensive models. They are
- 20 relatively low cost and they are amenable to
- 21 moderate throughput. In addition, because of
- 22 these, you have the ability to study multiple cell
- 23 lines and I think, perhaps as we move forward in
- 24 product oncology, the ability to study multiple
- 25 combinations of drugs.

| | | _ | _ | _ | | | | |
|----------|---------------------|------------|---------|------|-----|---------------------|---------|---|
| 1 | Ω n α | advantage | o f | +ha | in | 771 + 20 | modol | т |
| T | OTTE | auvaiitage | O_{L} | CIIC | TII | $V \perp C \perp O$ | IIIOGET | |

- 2 think over other models is that it is probably the
- 3 only model system that is mathematically amenable
- 4 to defining synergy, additivity or antagonism. It
- 5 becomes very complex in other systems to really
- 6 know if something is synergistic or not. There are
- 7 a number of accepted methods to do that in an in
- 8 vitro system.
- 9 So, let me start there and I am just going
- 10 to share three very basic examples of in vitro
- 11 models and what they can do, and I think I will be
- 12 commended then for picking up the pace as far as
- 13 getting us back on whatever time line we should
- 14 have been on.
- The first one is determination of synergy.
- 16 I know folks in the room know this, there is a
- 17 problem with a simple addition method. If your
- 18 drug A kills 15 percent and drug B kills 25
- 19 percent, well then, if the combination kills more
- 20 than 50 percent it is synergistic. Well, it
- 21 doesn't take much to realize that you run into a
- 22 problem pretty quickly if drug A kills 70 percent
- 23 and drug B kills 70 percent. You can't simply add
- 24 them up. We can't just say, aha, it is
- 25 synergistic; it is more than the sum. That is what

- 1 we are sometimes left with, with in vivo models but
- 2 it is very difficult to know that. There are a
- 3 number of mathematical approaches and these get
- 4 debated constantly in journals that I don't like to
- 5 read--
- 6 [Laughter]
- 7 -- but they do get debated. One of the
- 8 more accepted models is the median effect model.
- 9 There is now software that really can make this
- 10 very user friendly and straightforward. But if you
- 11 have different drugs you first look for a rational
- 12 effect as a concentration of dose and you do that
- 13 with one drug; you lay on the other and you lay on
- 14 the third, and then you realize you can't see what
- 15 is going on. So, you transform the data and you
- 16 get what is called a median effect plot. From the
- 17 median effect you can calculate what is called a
- 18 combination index. Please don't try to figure this
- 19 out from the graph, but let me tell you that the
- 20 software will basically tell you, yes, it is
- 21 synergistic or it is additive, or no, in fact, it
- 22 is antagonistic. There are other methods and
- 23 probably all of them are reasonable methods to look
- 24 for whether a combination is going to be
- 25 synergistic.

1 Other examples, and this is probably where

- 2 this has been most widely used, that is, is this
- 3 drug that is being developed in adult malignancies
- 4 relevant to pediatric malignancies? Does it have
- 5 activity in pediatric tumors?
- 6 So, I chose a relatively recent example
- 7 that Beth Fox is working on at the NCI, epothilone
- 8 B, a Bristol-Myers drug. This is an analog that
- 9 binds tubulin. It stabilizes microtubules by
- 10 inhibiting tubulin depolymerization, blocks mitosis
- 11 and causes apoptosis. Interestingly, this drug is
- 12 cytotoxic in Taxane resistant tumors, as well as in
- 13 cell lines that over-express MDR. So there was an
- 14 interest certainly in the pediatric community as
- 15 far as is this a drug that we should be looking at.
- 16 So, what one can do is one can look in
- 17 vitro. In general, it is always helpful to have
- 18 some sort of reference base to compare your drug
- 19 with. In this case, we compared it to other
- 20 microtubule toxins, paclitaxel, vincristine and
- 21 vinorelbine and looked at the concentrations that
- 22 were required to produce cytotoxicity in an in
- 23 vitro model. You can look at these and you can
- 24 say, well, for these drugs, in fact, these are
- 25 concentrations that fall within the range achieved

- 1 in patients, and then you look at the drug in
- 2 question and say, well, these are the
- 3 concentrations that, if this model is predictive,
- 4 one might anticipate needing as far as a relative
- 5 effect and one can ask if there is adult Phase I
- 6 data or are these relevant concentrations.
- 7 In addition, one can do some
- 8 pharmacodynamic work. In this case, one can look
- 9 at the concentrations that were effective. Were
- 10 you hitting your target in a very endpoint type of
- 11 way before cytotoxicity? What was the effect on
- 12 the polymerization versus non-polymerization? That
- 13 is what Beth did in this study. So, it is helpful
- 14 as far as an inexpensive way to look across a panel
- of cell lines to get some idea that this drug may
- 16 have some relevance.
- 17 I think an area that we probably need to
- 18 do more work on is integration with new agents. I
- 19 am going to choose leukemia as an example here.
- 20 For those of you who don't do this on a regular
- 21 basis, this, in one slide, is what childhood acute
- 22 lymphoblastic leukemia therapy looks like with
- 23 different phases of therapy from induction through
- 24 consolidation, interim maintenance, all the way
- 25 through maintenance to just over three years.

| 1 | As | you | can | see, | in | each | of | these | phases | we |
|---|----|-----|-----|------|----|------|----|-------|--------|----|
| | | | | | | | | | | |

- 2 treat children with anywhere from six to eight
- 3 different cytotoxics. Then, on this backbone of
- 4 very successful therapy that is toxic and is not
- 5 curing all children, along comes a new drug that
- 6 has made its way through Phase I and Phase II and
- 7 clearly has efficacy. The question is, is it going
- 8 to improve outcome? The question is, aha, here is
- 9 our new drug, and this drug in this case is the
- 10 prodrug 506U, and now what? And "the now what" is
- 11 not an easy question to answer. Where do you put
- 12 it? What are the risks and benefits of putting it
- in any one place? We actually were confronting
- 14 this problem, and still are with this drug as far
- 15 as how do we integrate this into successful
- 16 front-line therapy to ask a Phase III question?
- Well, we have the advantage that 506U is
- 18 actually a drug that is a very old drug that has
- 19 only clinically come to our attention in the last
- 20 decade. Work done by Trudy Allen many, many years
- 21 ago, beginning in the '50s and extending through
- 22 the '60s taught us a whole--and a number of other
- 23 investigators. And, one thing that came to light
- 24 with anti-metabolites was that there was a
- 25 potential drug interaction, a negative interaction

- 1 with asparaginase. It turns out that for other
- 2 drugs there is a very sequence-dependent drug
- 3 interaction. So, we asked ourselves, okay, we are
- 4 using asparaginase at a number of points in this
- 5 therapy, is that a potential problem?
- 6 You can look in vitro and begin to get an
- 7 answer to that. So, in this set of experiments we
- 8 did sequential exposure. Nelarabine is 506U, so
- 9 first exposing to nelarabine and then following
- 10 with asparaginase, in this case, because this is in
- 11 vitro and asparaginase is an enzyme, simply
- 12 changing over to asparagine-deficient media and
- 13 then asking the reverse sequence question at least
- 14 in one cell line--and this is early work that is
- 15 going to be presented at AACR in a couple of weeks,
- 16 but in this case there is, indeed, a red flag. If
- 17 you expose cells to asparaginase before you expose
- 18 them to 506U you are going to have as much as a one
- 19 log decrease in effectiveness. So, this is an
- 20 important piece of information when it comes for us
- 21 to try to determine what we should attempt to do
- 22 and what we should avoid doing. This is far from
- 23 comprehensive and, again, there are only two cell
- 24 lines and one cell line really didn't have a
- 25 significant effect. We have to do more work. But,

- 1 again, these models might help us in trying to
- 2 understand how to integrate new agents on the
- 3 backbone of effective therapy that we currently use
- 4 in children.
- I want to just share a few perspectives in
- 6 closing. I will preface it by saying this was not
- 7 a comprehensive talk on cell culture models and
- 8 these are as much opinions as they are accepted
- 9 fact.
- 10 In vitro models are a cost efficient
- 11 method to search for activity, but
- 12 mechanistic-based approaches likely will have a
- 13 higher yield. In other words, drug discovery has
- 14 moved on from screening I think in cell culture
- 15 systems.
- 16 In vitro models can, however, further our
- 17 understanding of drug action in pediatric tumors,
- 18 and the moderate throughput is advantageous,
- 19 especially when studying drug combinations. I
- 20 showed you that for leukemia we treat with eight or
- 21 nine drugs. It will become a nightmare trying to
- 22 figure out all the combinations but with in vitro
- 23 models you at least have a chance of grappling with
- 24 some of the major issues there.
- 25 For most cytotoxic agents, if it does not

- 1 work in vitro it will not work in vivo. So, the
- 2 negative predictive value for most cytotoxics is
- 3 pretty good. If you can't kill the cell in the
- 4 dish you probably shouldn't invest a lot of energy
- 5 if this is a cytotoxic agent.
- 6 Correlated to that, if it takes a
- 7 super-pharmacologic concentration in vitro to have
- 8 an effect, it will likely not fare well in vivo.
- 9 For the most part, you can kill cell cultures with
- 10 anything if you put enough in so you do have to put
- 11 it in the context of are these concentrations
- 12 relevant concentrations.
- 13 Lastly, and this is where we probably fall
- 14 down most often, if it works well in vitro there is
- 15 a reasonable likelihood that it will do absolutely
- 16 nothing in vivo. That is true of a lot of models
- 17 and it is certainly true of cell culture models.
- 18 So, I will stop there and let the program continue.
- 19 DR. SANTANA: Thank you, Peter. We have a
- 20 few minutes for questions because we have to do two
- 21 things, we have an open public hearing if anybody
- 22 wants to speak and we also have to switch laptops.
- 23 So, there is opportunity to address any questions
- 24 to Dr. Adamson and Dr. Meltzer now. I have a
- 25 question for Dr. Meltzer, you kind of hinted at the

1 end of your talk about an issue of peripheral blood

- 2 and, I read in between the lines surrogate use of
- 3 peripheral blood. Can you expand on what you
- 4 meant? Did you mean that you would take the tumor
- 5 diagnosis, establish a profile, and do it also with
- 6 peripheral blood and diagnosis but then only
- 7 monitor peripheral blood as your surrogate? Please
- 8 go the microphone.
- 9 DR. MELTZER: What I really meant was
- 10 monitoring toxicity, and the example that I know of
- 11 that has the most effort is in actually monitoring
- 12 for radiation toxicity. There are patients who are
- 13 extremely sensitive to radiotherapy and have severe
- 14 toxicity and there are some tantalizing preliminary
- 15 data from Stanford that suggest that you can tell
- 16 the hypersensitive patients by gene expression
- 17 profiling of their peripheral blood. That is an
- 18 approach that, to my knowledge, has not been really
- 19 applied to chemotherapy and there may be an
- 20 opportunity to do that. So, I was really
- 21 speculating.
- DR. SANTANA: Dr. Reynolds?
- DR. REYNOLDS: Peter, I think there are a
- 24 couple of comments I want to make about what you
- 25 said about the predictive value of these. One is

- 1 that I think there was a very interesting panel
- 2 discussion at the AACR ERTC meeting in Boston this
- 3 year about the predictive value of models in
- 4 general. It wasn't just in vitro, it was talking
- 5 about animal models. The conclusion was that they
- 6 were basically non-predictive and, you know, no one
- 7 had any magic models.
- 8 At the same time, when you look at the
- 9 publication that is coming out of the NCI 60 cell
- 10 line screen, what they are saying is that the one
- 11 thing that was somewhat predictive is if they have
- 12 activity in multiple different cell lines, then
- 13 that tended to give you some predictive value. So,
- 14 more is better in that setting.
- 15 The third is that there are some
- 16 well-established principles that have been
- 17 discussed in the literature and often ignored that
- 18 say that if you really can get two logs worth of
- 19 activity, whether it is in an animal model or in an
- 20 in vitro model, that may be somewhat predictive.
- 21 In other words, there is a two-log threshold, which
- 22 you didn't address. And, I think when you talk
- 23 about IC50s we clearly are not talking about
- 24 multi-log assays or in the MPT system.
- 25 So, I guess what I am suggesting is that I

- 1 think that one reason why the predictive value of
- 2 some of these has been less than we would all like
- 3 is that, first of all, I think the systems still
- 4 aren't optimized and I think they need to be done
- 5 in multi-log systems and, secondly, as you pointed
- 6 out, a number of us are studying things like
- 7 physiological hypoxia and the impact on this.
- 8 Certainly, as you pointed out very astutely, there
- 9 must be consideration of what the pharmacological
- 10 parameters you are going to see in a patient are
- 11 when you approach these.
- 12 Third, I think what we really need is to
- 13 be doing them in more cell lines, not just one, two
- 14 or three but we need a lot of them. Once we get
- 15 the right panels of biologic reagents in these
- 16 systems and the right systems we might see the
- 17 predictive value go up, and I don't think that we
- 18 should exclude that possibility when we consider
- 19 these.
- DR. SANTANA: Dr. Grillo?
- 21 DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: Another comment that I
- 22 would like to make is that many of these models
- 23 have been developed for chemotherapeutic agents and
- 24 when you are dealing with a biological they may
- 25 have no applicability whatsoever.

| 1 | DR. | SANTANA: | Any | other | comments? |
|---|-----|----------|-----|-------|-----------|
|---|-----|----------|-----|-------|-----------|

- 2 [No response]
- We have a few minutes for an open public
- 4 hearing so if there is anybody in the audience who
- 5 wishes to address the committee, could you please
- 6 come forward to the podium and identify yourself
- 7 and any potential conflicts of interest, and make
- 8 your statement?
- 9 Well, if nobody is going to take the
- 10 opportunity, then we will invite Dr. Houghton to
- 11 proceed with the next presentation.
- Human Cell-Animal Xenografts: The Current Status,
- 13 Potential and Limits of Informing us About
- 14 Clinical Studies
- 15 DR. HOUGHTON: I would like to thank Steve
- 16 for inviting me. When we were given the mandate or
- 17 the subject of this afternoon's session, it was
- 18 actually a clarifying moment to think about what
- 19 sort of preclinical data is required or is of any
- 20 use. I think there are two ways of looking at what
- 21 sort of preclinical data can be of use. That is,
- 22 use for us in sort of designing clinical trials as
- 23 opposed to perhaps the information that would be
- 24 required for the FDA to make some sort of decisions
- 25 regarding the potential use of an agent.

1 So, I think we can look at early drug

- 2 discovery largely within defined standardized
- 3 environments, either in drug discovery groups
- 4 within companies where you have set protocols and
- 5 set criteria for establishing whether an entity has
- 6 adequate activity to progress to the next stage, or
- 7 in the NCI screening program where, again, there is
- 8 a set of protocols that drive the criteria for
- 9 advancement of the compound. The problem is that
- 10 pediatric cancers are represented in neither
- 11 entity. They are obviously not going to be a focus
- 12 of the pharmaceutical industry and, as Peter
- 13 alluded to, despite multiple attempts they were not
- 14 included in the NCI screening program.
- The consequences of preclinical data using
- 16 pediatric models is generated essentially in an
- 17 uncontrolled or non-regulated environment where
- 18 everyone uses their own pet models, their pet
- 19 design of experiments and, in fact, their own
- 20 criteria for assessing whether or not they regard
- 21 something as being active. So, such data derived
- 22 from experimental systems that are not validated,
- 23 using experimental designs that are, again, not
- 24 validated and interpretation of those results lacks
- 25 consistency and rigor.

| l So, | taking | advantage | of | the | approaches |
|-------|--------|-----------|----|-----|------------|
|-------|--------|-----------|----|-----|------------|

- 2 that have been taken in industry and the idea of
- 3 developing a consistent, criteria-driven approach a
- 4 group, many of whom are represented here, under the
- 5 leadership of Malcolm Smith, Barry Anderson and
- 6 Peter Adamson, met during 2002 to consider what
- 7 sort of screening program would be useful to
- 8 implement that would allow us to identify drugs
- 9 that are in the early clinical or just at the late
- 10 preclinical stages from industry that might be
- 11 useful in identifying drugs that would have
- 12 specific application and perhaps should be
- 13 prioritized for pediatric clinical testing.
- 14 The schema is shown here and I am not
- 15 going to go into detail on this because Malcolm is
- 16 going to deal with this in somewhat more detail in
- 17 his talk. But the idea is to set up a panel of
- 18 models so tumor A may be medulloblastomas and tumor
- 19 B may be neuroblastomas, a panel of six to ten of
- 20 these comprising either xenografts or heterografts
- 21 of human cancers in immune incompetent mice, or
- 22 where there are transgenic models to implement
- 23 those within the screening program. But the idea
- 24 would be that we would have a framework where we
- 25 can set the criteria for experimental design, set

- 1 the criteria for assessing responses that may be
- 2 more consistent and may generate data that would be
- 3 of use not only to us as a group that are
- 4 interested in developing clinical trials, but
- 5 perhaps more appropriate use to a federal agency
- 6 such as the FDA if they wanted to use such
- 7 preclinical data.
- 8 So, we were asked to look at the following
- 9 categories of nonclinical data, and I am going to
- 10 concentrate on pharmacology and pharmacokinetics
- 11 efficacy and the aspect of using the models to
- 12 identify pharmacodynamic endpoints that may be more
- 13 amenable to analysis within the model systems than
- 14 they are, certainly, in patients with solid tumors.
- 15 The other aspect is to ask where such data fits in
- 16 terms of development of drugs in the pediatric
- 17 cancer realm.
- 18 I think the models can be useful in
- 19 identifying active agents and perhaps better
- 20 analogs to optimize the administration schedules,
- 21 or to look at drug combinations in vivo, to
- 22 prioritize agents for Phase I trials, to make
- 23 rational decisions within the pediatric consortia
- 24 as to whether to continue to develop drugs or
- 25 whether, at some point, we should drop those drugs

- 1 in further development, preferably at the Phase I
- 2 to Phase II transition to allow us to potentially
- 3 focus a drug in treatment of certain tumors for the
- 4 specific activity against certain models in the
- 5 pediatric clinical screening program, and the
- 6 potential to relate target inhibition to biological
- 7 response which is going to become progressively
- 8 more important as we deal with more agents that are
- 9 inhibitors of specific signaling pathways.
- 10 So, the data that suggests that some of
- 11 these preclinical models may be useful is shown
- 12 here. This is from rhabdomyosarcoma models, and
- 13 this is data that was gathered over about a 10-12
- 14 year period in my own lab which identified
- 15 vincristine, cytoxan, dactinomycin D and Adriamycin
- 16 as having good activity against panels of
- 17 rhabdomyosarcoma xenografts. On the right column
- 18 are sort of the response rates that have been
- 19 gleaned from the literature that was available.
- 20 On the other hand, it shows on the bottom
- 21 that norfolan is a very active agent in the
- 22 preclinical models and, indeed, is very active in
- 23 rhabdomyosarcomas. However, there is a cautionary
- 24 note here. Although we can identify drugs that are
- 25 active in model systems and potentially active in

- 1 the clinical setting, it doesn't necessarily mean
- 2 that this is going to be a good drug. The
- 3 limitation of norfolan is that it causes cumulative
- 4 toxicity to bone marrow and subsequently limits the
- 5 ability to deliver standard therapy to those
- 6 children.
- 7 So, we have to look at these results as
- 8 being promising in terms of being able to
- 9 retrospectively identify drugs that we know are
- 10 active in the clinical setting and to prospectively
- 11 identify drugs that may have activity. That
- 12 doesn't necessarily mean to say that that drug is
- 13 going to be potentially a very useful drug in the
- 14 clinical setting. So, there is a limitation to the
- 15 models even though they are very promising.
- 16 Ultimately, the value of the entity itself has to
- 17 be determined in clinical trials. We can merely
- 18 point in that direction.
- On the other hand, you can take the same
- 20 drugs and run those against colorectal
- 21 adenocarcinoma xenografts, again, in
- 22 immunodeficient mice and you see that the drugs
- 23 that are very active against pediatric
- 24 rhabdomyosarcoma essentially have no activity
- 25 against the colon xenografts. So, that gives you a

1 little bit more confidence that it is not the fact

- 2 that you have heterografted a tumor into a mouse
- 3 that dictates its response.
- 4 Coming to some more recent data, we have
- 5 established a series of Wilms tumor xenografts, WT1
- 6 through WT10, favorable histology Wilms tumors, and
- 7 SKNEP is a cell line that was derived from a
- 8 diffused xenoplastic Wilms tumor and the more
- 9 pluses there are, the more sensitive the tumor is.
- 10 So, anything that is greater than a 4-plus is an
- 11 objective response in this model, so 50 percent
- 12 regression in tumor size.
- So, you can see with vincristine, WT1
- 14 through WT10, is 6-pluses which means that these
- 15 tumors completely regress and do not regrow within
- 16 a 12-week period of time. Similarly, cytoxan has
- 17 very good activity in most of the tumors.
- 18 Prospectively, the model identifies the
- 19 camphotecan, topotecan and irinotecan as being very
- 20 active. The important thing here is that topotecan
- 21 and irinotecan are administered at doses that give
- 22 relevant systemic exposures to humans.
- The relative exposure is perhaps the most
- 24 important change in the way we are thinking about
- 25 how to look at efficacy. Efficacy in animal models

1 is defined as the anti-tumor effect, let's say the

- 2 ability of a drug to inhibit growth by 50 percent,
- 3 divided by the dose that causes 10 percent
- 4 lethality. The problem is that the mouse is not a
- 5 very good model for human toxicity. The mouse may
- 6 be either less tolerant to a drug, in which case
- 7 you may under-predict the activity against a human
- 8 tumor, or may be much more tolerant than a human,
- 9 in which case the drug looks fantastic against the
- 10 heterograft but ultimately fails in the clinic
- 11 because you can't achieve systemic exposures in the
- 12 patient that are consistent with the tumor
- 13 regression in the mouse.
- 14 The data shown here is the responses of
- 15 different neuroblastoma xenografts to the drug
- 16 topotecan against systemic exposure or area under
- 17 the curve in nanograms per milliliter, showing that
- 18 if we target, where the arrow is, 100 ng/ml we
- 19 would expect to get in this case four out of the
- 20 five tumor lines to give some response. In fact,
- 21 the total data set was the sixth line which is also
- 22 completely resistant to topotecan. So, we would
- 23 predict if we targeted 100 ng/ml that we would have
- 24 a response rate of four out of six or around 60
- 25 percent.

| 1 | l Ti | hese | sort | of | data | are | interesting | but |
|---|------|------|------|----|------|-----|-------------|-----|
| | | | | | | | | |

- 2 ultimately you have to prove or validate that this
- 3 approach does have some merit. That has been done
- 4 in a clinical trial that was headed by Victor
- 5 Santana, and the pharmacokinetics was done by
- 6 Clinton Stuart, at St. Jude. The idea here was to
- 7 target the same systemic exposure that we set in
- 8 the mouse, the 100 ng/ml of topotecan-lactone, and
- 9 the design of the clinical trial is shown at the
- 10 bottom.
- 11 The drug is given for five days on two
- 12 consecutive weeks, which is the schedule that is
- 13 most effective in the xenograft models, and on day
- 14 one there are pharmacokinetics taken and then the
- 15 dose is adjusted to hit this target dose. We are
- 16 getting quite good at doing this. In this
- 17 particular trial there were 113 courses of drug
- 18 administered and 92 percent were in the 100-plus or
- 19 minus-20 ng/ml range.
- The results are shown here, where for 28
- 21 evaluable patients we had approximately a 60
- 22 percent response rate which is very close to that
- 23 which would be predicted from a limited number of
- 24 xenograft models, again suggesting that the idea of
- 25 using pharmacokinetics as the metric against which

- 1 anti-tumor activity is measured is perhaps more
- 2 appropriate than using mouse toxicity per se.
- We looked at the retrospective analysis,
- 4 again, about ten years work, and we see that for
- 5 drugs that really didn't progress from Phase I any
- 6 further, the area under the curve at the mouse
- 7 maximum tolerated dose versus that in the human is
- 8 somewhat higher in the mouse than the human. So,
- 9 in this example, the mouse is about 80 times more
- 10 tolerant than are humans. Yet, when one looks at
- 11 the effective dose range, the effective dose range
- 12 being reductions from the maximum tolerated dose in
- 13 the mouse at which point you lose objective
- 14 regressions in your tumor models, we see that the
- 15 effective dose range for these drugs is relatively
- 16 small, between two and three.
- 17 So, where you have such discrepancy in the
- 18 tolerance between the species and, yet, a very
- 19 narrow window of true activity against the model
- 20 systems which are human, one would anticipate these
- 21 drugs would not necessarily achieve adequate
- 22 concentrations to give tumor responses in a
- 23 clinical situation.
- Drugs that work are shown here. Norfolan,
- 25 despite its limitations, is very active and, again,

- 1 the pharmacokinetics in the mouse and the human in
- 2 terms of tolerance are very similar. There is a
- 3 reasonable dose range of three to four before you
- 4 lose activity. Similarly, for topotecan the
- 5 effective dose range spans the differential between
- 6 mouse and human, as does irinotecan which is very
- 7 well tolerated in terms of the active metabolite in
- 8 the mouse and has an extremely wide therapeutic
- 9 range within this model system.
- 10 Looking at a more recent drug, irofulvin,
- 11 NGAI114, again, anything that is more than a 4-plus
- 12 is causing objective regressions. We have looked
- 13 at some 18 models. It looks very active. If you
- 14 dose reduce you see that the MMT is somewhere
- 15 between 4 and 7. So, let's say you have 14 out of
- 16 18 tumors, independent tumors show activity in
- 17 terms of objective regressions. As we reduce the
- 18 dose further, it is 8 out of 18; reduce the dose
- 19 further, it is 3 out of 15; and the lowest dose
- 20 evaluated, only 1 out of 14 different tumors showed
- 21 objective regressions. These include tumors
- 22 derived from brain tumors, neuroblastoma and
- 23 rhabdomyosarcoma.
- 24 The problem here is that even at this dose
- 25 the systemic exposure to this drug in the mouse

- 1 exceeds ten-fold that which can be achieved in
- 2 human trials, again, suggesting that here is a drug
- 3 that looks dramatically active in a model system
- 4 but when you relate that activity to the ability to
- 5 achieve systemic exposures of the drug in human it
- 6 would suggest that this is a drug that would not be
- 7 of high priority to undertake clinical trials, or
- 8 at least progress from Phase I to Phase II clinical
- 9 trials.
- 10 Similarly, I think we can address issues
- 11 of schedule-dependent anti-tumor activity. This is
- 12 old data with topotecan, but topotecan is given for
- 13 5 days for every 21 days over 3 cycles, or given
- 14 for 5 days times 2, so it is Monday through Friday;
- 15 Monday through Friday at half the dose. So the
- 16 cumulative dose in both of these trials is exactly
- 17 the same but the outcome in terms of tumor response
- 18 is very different.
- 19 I think this sort of data, where it is
- 20 derived in a substantial number of tumor models to
- 21 show that this is a consistent finding, may also be
- 22 quite valuable in leading us in the design of
- 23 clinical trials especially where, as was mentioned
- 24 earlier today, one tends to get one shot at doing a
- 25 large clinical trial and we might as well give it

- 1 the best chance we can.
- 2 The other aspect is the discrimination
- 3 analogs of a particular class of chemical. I think
- 4 the models again can be quite useful if you apply
- 5 this in the context of the achievable systemic
- 6 exposures in humans versus the mouse. This shows
- 7 some data from an osteosarcoma xenograft which is
- 8 particularly sensitive to carboplatin and
- 9 cisplatinum but oxaliplatin, which is a drug that
- 10 is of current interest in the pediatric oncology
- 11 world, shows essentially no activity. I think if
- 12 one extends this data to, say, 6-10 osteosarcoma
- 13 models and sees that, in fact, oxaliplatin has very
- 14 little or no activity against these models, this
- 15 can be factored into how we develop this drug in
- 16 the clinical setting.
- 17 These are classical cytotoxic drugs and,
- 18 obviously, over the next few years there is going
- 19 to be a progressive shift to drugs that we fondly
- 20 call molecularly targeted drugs, even though
- 21 perhaps they aren't quite as specific as we think
- 22 they are. But under those conditions we have to
- 23 generate models that very accurately recapitulate
- 24 the activity of, for example, signaling
- 25 transduction pathways. This raises the question of

- 1 whether the conventional subcutaneous model is, in
- 2 fact, going to be useful or whether we will have to
- 3 go to models where the tumor is implanted into the
- 4 more physiologically relevant sites, such as brain
- 5 tumors into the brain, Wilms tumors into the
- 6 kidney, etc.
- 7 One way of addressing whether this is the
- 8 case or not is through expression profiling and
- 9 proteomics profiling, as alluded to by Paul
- 10 Meltzer. We have been looking at nearly
- 11 established models and I will show you a couple of
- 12 examples here where we have looked at Wilms tumors
- 13 when we transplanted them into mice as xenografts
- 14 and have done profiling from the primary tumor from
- 15 which this xenograft was derived and the xenograft.
- So, what we are looking at here is the
- 17 expression profiles for about 6,000 genes that are
- 18 expressed at reasonable levels in the xenograft
- 19 versus the primary tumor. As you can see, there is
- 20 a very high level of concordance, with about 20-30
- 21 genes that are expressed greater than one standard
- 22 deviation from the mean. The data suggests very
- 23 strongly that the expression profiles that are
- 24 observed in the primary tumor are very largely
- 25 recapitulated in the early xenograft studies.

1 This means two things. It gives us the

- 2 first real metric to say this model is
- 3 representative of the parental tumor because
- 4 previously we have looked at histology and maybe
- 5 measured a few antigens to see whether they are
- 6 retained or not. Now we can do this by profiling
- 7 25,000 to 30,000 genes.
- 8 Then having this data set, we can do two
- 9 things. One is, as these tumors are serially
- 10 passaged in mice, from one mouse to another, we can
- 11 ask a very pertinent question, at what point do
- 12 these models start to deviate from the original
- 13 tumor and, thus, may have much less relevance,
- 14 particularly for screening or evaluating activity
- 15 of molecularly targeted drugs.
- 16 The second use is that if you have really
- 17 consistent profiles like this, and these are
- 18 maintained for multiple generations in the mouse,
- 19 then we have the ability to look at the effects of
- 20 drugs to perturb these profiles and start to get
- 21 molecular signatures that may relate to biological
- 22 outcome, that is, tumor response.
- 23 One of the uses that we have made of this
- 24 data is in collaboration with GlaxoSmithKline in
- 25 cytokinetics, who had data, shown here, that the

- 1 gene for the mitotic KSP was expressed at
- 2 relatively high levels in tumors and particularly
- 3 in Wilms tumor. So, the arrow shows the levels of
- 4 expression in normal kidney, which is extremely
- 5 low, and also in clear cell carcinoma of the kidney
- 6 and transitional cell carcinoma the expression of
- 7 KSP is very low, but in Wilms tumor, which is
- 8 circled here, it is extremely high.
- 9 It allowed us to ask the question whether
- 10 high levels of expression of KSP did, in fact, make
- 11 this a drug target. We have looked at one of the
- 12 analogs of an anti-kinase inhibitor that is an
- 13 analog of the compound that is currently in the
- 14 clinic, and we have looked at this against a panel
- 15 of Wilms tumors. The bottom line is that this is a
- 16 very active agent against favorable histology Wilms
- 17 tumors that over-express KSP. It is,
- 18 unfortunately, not particularly useful against the
- 19 diffuse anaplastic variety, here. That is based
- 20 upon a single xenograft and we are trying to
- 21 establish further models and will see if that is,
- 22 in fact, the case.
- In terms of the anti-tumor activity, if we
- 24 can just focus here, this is tumor volume versus
- 25 time after starting treatment. Control is here.

- 1 This is the KSP inhibitor inducing complete
- 2 regressions, with only 2 out of the 5 tumors
- 3 regrowing during the 12-week period of observation.
- 4 The limitation of this particular analog
- 5 is that whilst it works very well at the highest
- 6 dose, there is a very steep dose-response curve and
- 7 there are much less active fractions of the MTD.
- 8 So, again, this is going to be a drug where the
- 9 relative pharmacokinetics between the mouse and the
- 10 human are going to be really guite critical in
- 11 determining whether this is very likely to have
- 12 therapeutic benefit in these tumors.
- The final part of this is really this
- 14 aspect of pharmacodynamics. As all of us know, to
- 15 look at target inhibition and, more specifically,
- 16 target inhibition and target recovery in patients
- 17 with solid tumors has been, and will remain to be,
- 18 a very difficult proposition. Multiple biopsies of
- 19 tumor at various times before and after treatment
- 20 is in most cases not really possible.
- I think the models can be quite useful in
- 22 this respect and I will illustrate that in terms of
- 23 the signaling pathway that we will be looking at in
- 24 the context of a therapeutic trial of a rapamycin
- 25 analog, CCI779. This particular analog targets

1 serene kinase, and it is very easy to monitor the

- 2 effect of this drug by looking at downstream
- 3 effectors and whether they are phosphorylated
- 4 downstream.
- 5 The problem is that target inhibition is
- 6 only the first part of the question that you really
- 7 want to ask. That is, you are really asking at the
- 8 drug doses that I am giving am I inhibiting the
- 9 target? That is the first part. But what you
- 10 really want to know is does the inhibition of
- 11 target correlate with biologic readout.
- 12 I think the model systems are going to be
- 13 very useful to link the pharmacokinetics to target
- 14 inhibition to biological readout in terms of
- 15 anti-tumor activity, but even more so in terms of
- 16 developing concepts of molecular signatures that
- 17 may be much more important in predicting the
- 18 outcome for treatment than merely looking at the
- 19 target inhibition per se.
- 20 Malcolm Smith will discuss this but the
- 21 developing initiatives at the NCI include to
- 22 systematically characterize tumors at the molecular
- 23 level using both genomic and proteomic arrays. The
- 24 second is the Pediatric Preclinical Testing Program
- 25 where we hope to establish models to identify new

- 1 active drugs.
- 2 I think in terms of using preclinical or
- 3 nonclinical data we have to standardize our
- 4 experimental procedures. This is going to be
- 5 difficult, but in the context of the proposed
- 6 consortium that I have described it is difficult
- 7 but it is a realistic goal, and I think once we
- 8 have a group that is doing this on a large scale
- 9 under consistent conditions, then I think others
- 10 outside of that consortium who are doing similar
- 11 work may adopt the same criteria for looking at
- 12 tumor response and the design of experiments so
- 13 that their data and our data can be compared and
- 14 normalized. I think we have to be careful that we
- 15 use standardized criteria for assessing drug
- 16 activity and, again, I think this is something that
- 17 will come out of the consortium or the PPTP
- 18 initiative, whoever carries that out.
- 19 One of the other questions that was being
- 20 raised is should we be using animal data that is
- 21 derived under Good Laboratory Practice compliance.
- 22 The problem here is that if we do this for the
- 23 cancer screening program, then my understanding is
- 24 that the entire vivarium within an institute or
- 25 university also has to function under GLP

- 1 conditions and this aspect of the work may be a
- 2 very small percentage of the total work that is
- 3 being done in a vivarium per se. It would
- 4 certainly increase the costs quite dramatically so
- 5 I think we have to think about the prospect of GLP
- 6 in the context of who is going to be doing this
- 7 work and whether this would increase the cost of
- 8 animal experimentation not only for the work that
- 9 is being focused on cancer, but also for non-cancer
- 10 related work that is ongoing in the same
- 11 institution. Thank you.
- DR. SANTANA: Thank you, Peter for a very
- 13 thorough overview of this issue. I am going to ask
- 14 Chand Khanna to go ahead and do his presentation.
- 15 After that we will take a break and then we will
- 16 come back and reconvene and finish the last two
- 17 presentations and have our discussion and
- 18 questions.
- 19 An Integrated and Comparative Approach to
- 20 Preclinical/Clinical Drug Development
- 21 DR. KHANNA: I want to thank everyone for
- 22 the opportunity, specifically Steven, to come and
- 23 speak to you today.
- 24 As Peter suggested, the convention to drug
- 25 development, as you all know, is to include

- 1 preclinical models to evaluate promising agents and
- 2 then move those promising agents through clinical
- 3 development. To continue Peter's theme, what I
- 4 would like to present is a vision towards an
- 5 integrated approach wherein preclinical models can
- 6 be helpful and informative, both at the preclinical
- 7 level and during various phases of clinical
- 8 development, and the spin that I would like to
- 9 provide is one that includes a number of novel
- 10 models, models that have not been used very much in
- 11 drug development, and those include naturally
- 12 occurring cancers that are seen in both genetically
- 13 engineered mice and, more specifically, in pet
- 14 animals in our communities that can, again, be
- 15 included in translational and biological cancer
- 16 research.
- 17 What I am going to do is to bring this to
- 18 you from my efforts within the Comparative Oncology
- 19 Program of the CNI, which is a new initiative
- 20 within the Center for Cancer Research, and my work
- 21 with the Pediatric Oncology Branch where my focus
- is on sarcoma biology and metastasis.
- 23 As Peter has alluded to, there are a
- 24 number of modeling options, and the ones he has
- 25 focused on and shown us really are how we can best

- 1 use the xenograft models, but there are also
- 2 opportunities for us to include syngeneic or mouse
- 3 cancers that are transplantable into mice, and
- 4 genetically engineered mice that can be used for a
- 5 number of important steps in the translational
- 6 process. Lastly, what I want to focus on is the
- 7 use of pet animals in the drug development process.
- 8 This is a schema that you are familiar
- 9 with, wherein small animals are used early in the
- 10 development. Primarily for toxicology we use large
- 11 animals, whether they be non-human primates or
- 12 dogs, and then we move into clinical development.
- 13 The question is how can we use first a small set of
- 14 examples genetically engineered mice to inform this
- 15 process? Largely, I think, because they are more
- 16 complicated and challenging, we can use them in the
- 17 evaluation of interesting findings from traditional
- 18 transplantation models.
- 19 So, if we look at the historical
- 20 perspective, genetically engineered mice have been
- 21 problematic for basically three primary reasons:
- 22 One is that they are conventionally associated with
- 23 very rapid tumor progression. They are
- 24 historically associated with hemologic malignancies
- 25 and the cancers that emerge usually emerge in a

- 1 number of sites synchronously.
- 2 Recently there have been novel modeling
- 3 approaches which have provided us an opportunity to
- 4 study genetically engineered mice across a range of
- 5 cancer histologies, almost all histologies.
- 6 Through efforts including conditional expression of
- 7 genes, somatic expression of genes within a
- 8 selected pool of target cells, there are now very
- 9 good mouse models for most human cancers. The
- 10 advantages that these genetically engineered mice
- 11 provide through the translational process are that
- 12 after you induce the genetic change in the mouse
- 13 the cancers that emerge, emerge spontaneously.
- 14 That is one.
- 15 The second is that the tumor that emerges
- 16 is syngeneic from the tumor to the tumor
- 17 micro-environment to the host, and that is
- 18 something that I think provides opportunities
- 19 specifically for targeted biology-based therapies.
- 20 The genetics of the cancer are modifiable and are
- 21 relevant and, although it is more easily said than
- done, the biology of these cancers can be
- 23 controlled now so we can have opportunities for
- 24 therapeutic evaluation during the course of
- 25 progression that these genetically engineered mice

- 1 have.
- 2 There are limitations, and the limitations
- 3 that we see with traditional animals still exist
- 4 with these genetically engineered mice. There is
- 5 heterogeneity within a specific population of mice.
- 6 There is heterogeneity in the genetics of the
- 7 cancer and I think that is a value. It adds to
- 8 what we get out of more or less homogeneous
- 9 populations seen in the transplantation settings.
- 10 Experimentally, these are very difficult and
- 11 complicated designs to pursue from the standpoint
- 12 of translation but they can be done. They are
- 13 expensive, time consuming, and we don't really know
- 14 yet about their predictivity.
- The most important issue about their use
- is a series of patents that have been provided to
- 17 Dupont exclusively that really extend to all
- 18 genetically engineered mice. Any activated
- 19 oncogene in a mouse is covered by the OncoMouse
- 20 patents. The result of these patents is really the
- 21 limitation of their use in the pharmaceutical
- 22 industry. So, unless this issue can be dealt with,
- 23 I think the use of these genetically engineered
- 24 mice in the pharmaceutical industry will be
- 25 limited.

1 What I want to move on to is ways for us

- 2 to include naturally occurring cancers in the
- 3 translational process in the drug development
- 4 process. Again, within the Comparative Oncology
- 5 Program what we plan to provide are opportunities
- 6 to include these models in drug development. So,
- 7 pet animals have a number of interesting cancers
- 8 that are relevant from the standpoint of pediatric
- 9 cancers, including lymphoma and then dogs with
- 10 osteogenic sarcoma.
- Dogs in the community are developing these
- 12 cancers. There are 65 million pet dogs in the
- 13 United States, 6 million will develop cancer in a
- 14 year and the pet owners of these dogs are seeking
- 15 out advanced care and, in many cases, are very
- 16 interested in including their dogs in trials that
- 17 evaluate new therapies. So, what this provides is
- 18 an opportunity to include these large animal models
- 19 in drug development and this has been done largely
- 20 within the pharmaceutical industry.
- 21 The advantage that these large animals
- 22 provide is, in fact, that they are large outbred
- 23 animals, unlike the small animals that we
- 24 traditionally use at the preclinical level. The
- 25 genetics of the host, the dogs, have been shown by

- 1 the recent completion of the canine genome to be
- 2 quite similar, very similar in fact, to humans.
- 3 They are naturally occurring cancers. Then, within
- 4 given histologies the genetics of the cancers are
- 5 very similar to the genetics of the same human
- 6 cancers. Very importantly, one thing that these
- 7 models provide is that within a histology there is
- 8 considerable genetic and individual variability
- 9 that is, in fact, captured within populations of
- 10 humans and often is the problem as we move through
- 11 clinical development. This heterogeneity is not
- 12 captured in other models.
- 13 If you look at histology responses, for
- 14 example lymphoma, the drugs that are effective in
- 15 dogs with lymphoma are effective in people with
- 16 lymphoma. The drugs that are not effective in dogs
- 17 with lymphoma are not effective in people with
- 18 lymphoma. To a large extent, that parallel is true
- 19 for a number of histologies with classical,
- 20 conventional cytotoxic drugs. The biology of
- 21 metastases within these models is faithfully
- 22 reproduced for specific histologies. Lastly, I
- 23 think an important point is that these cancers are
- 24 characterized by resistance or recurrence and this
- 25 is really the problem that we face with pediatric

- 1 patients and adult patients. The biology of
- 2 recurrence or resistance is difficult to model in
- 3 most small animal settings.
- 4 So, if we look at this table that I have
- 5 taken from Shadner's recent review in JCO, he has
- 6 listed out preclinical through clinical development
- 7 of the number of agents at various phases at one
- 8 point in time. What I have done in red is just put
- 9 the number of agents that are active per year. By
- 10 looking at this, you can see where opportunities
- 11 exist to improve the process of drug development.
- 12 Certainly as Peter suggested, there is room for us
- 13 to improve this initial step but as we move along,
- 14 I think there are great opportunities for us to
- 15 take Phase I agents that are not burdened by the
- 16 hurdle of maximally tolerated dose and inform
- 17 decisions towards Phase II. I think there is an
- 18 opportunity for these large animal models, for
- 19 genetically engineered mice to take that role of
- 20 informing towards Phase II and potentially
- 21 informing towards Phase III.
- 22 So, this is the integrated approach that I
- 23 would like to suggest wherein pet dogs--we have
- 24 largely done this work within the pharmaceutical
- 25 industry to assess activity, toxicity,

1 pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics and used that

- 2 information to lead towards Phase I. Well, perhaps
- 3 as important, use these tumor-bearing dog studies
- 4 to define dose regimen schedules towards Phase II
- 5 to validate, potentially to identify but really
- 6 more appropriately validate biomarkers, define
- 7 responding histologies, and then provide a rational
- 8 system in which we can demonstrate that
- 9 combinations should be considered towards Phase II
- 10 and potentially Phase III.
- 11 So, I would like to give you a couple of
- 12 short examples. Thrombospondin-1 is a very large
- 13 protein with a number of receptors and a number of
- 14 effector domains. The second type-1 repeat has
- 15 been associated with significant antiangiogenic
- 16 activity. From the second type-1 repeat a series
- 17 of small peptides, non-amino acid peptides, are
- 18 being pursued as anti-cancer drugs, antiangiogenic
- 19 drugs. The problem with the development of this
- 20 class of drugs and specifically thrombospondin-1 is
- 21 that although we can show within mice that these
- 22 agents are antiangiogenic and although we can show
- 23 that they do have anti-cancer activity, the leap
- 24 towards the clinic has been difficult.
- 25 So, the question was whether or not we

- 1 could use dogs with naturally occurring cancers to
- 2 help us make that step. What I would like to show
- 3 you is a simple example of how we have done that.
- 4 The experimental clinical trial for pet dogs
- 5 included dogs with any measurable malignant cancer,
- 6 no concurrent therapy, and the endpoints really
- 7 were to assess toxicity, a limited attempt to
- 8 evaluate PK, and then to look at response, keeping
- 9 in mind that response was going to be assessed
- 10 against bulky disease using a single-agent
- 11 antiangiogenic drug.
- 12 The first point that I want to bring up is
- 13 that accrual is achievable. In a short period of
- 14 time we can enter large numbers of dogs in these
- 15 clinical trials with the support and interest of
- 16 their pet owners. Toxicity has always been
- 17 evaluated, in fact, in dogs. An interesting and
- 18 important point is that pet dogs that bear cancer
- 19 have different toxicity profiles than beagle dogs
- 20 that are evaluated in the research setting. In
- 21 fact, in many situations the toxicities that are
- 22 seen in pet dogs are much more similar to those
- 23 toxicities seen in patient populations.
- I will show you some of the responses.
- 25 This is a dog with a maxillary squamous cell

- 1 carcinoma. This is the lesion after 30 days on
- 2 therapy. It is perhaps a little clearer here.
- 3 After 60 days the lesion is much more active. It
- 4 is hemorrhagic. Through a 60-day period of time in
- 5 a human clinical trial, Phase I trial, it is
- 6 unlikely that you would continue this patient on
- 7 therapy with progression. But we did continue this
- 8 dog and after 90 days, the lesion is now no longer
- 9 present. We can biopsy this site and there is
- 10 squamous cell carcinoma that is persistent there
- 11 but the lesion is not actually assessable there.
- 12 So, this dog continues to do well, free of disease
- 13 that is measurable within the mouth, but not a
- 14 histological regression.
- I have several other images that I could
- 16 show you to suggest, in fact, that the agents are
- 17 active and they can result in regressions. The
- 18 responses include stabilization which we feel are
- 19 real but, in fact, objective regressions of lesions
- 20 that cross a number of histologies.
- 21 The other thing that this points to is, in
- 22 fact, histologies that we wouldn't have predicted
- 23 activity in. So, lymphoma was found to be quite an
- 24 active site and now, in Phase II, these drugs are
- 25 moving ahead. Of interest to the group, sarcomas

- 1 were particularly responsive histology.
- 2 So, what did we learn from these dog
- 3 studies? Antiangiogenic peptides can be active
- 4 against bulky disease. They need time. Because of
- 5 the results that we were able to generate in dogs,
- 6 the Phase I trials in Europe extended their
- 7 observation times and they did see objective
- 8 responses in patients treated for 60 days.
- 9 Agents are active against histologies we
- 10 wouldn't have predicted, like non-Hodgkin's
- 11 lymphoma. A very important point is that all dogs
- 12 that continue through therapy develop resistance on
- 13 therapy so combinations are going to be necessary
- 14 and, as we look towards the use of these agents, we
- 15 are going to have to keep in mind that resistance
- 16 will be an obvious problem. Most dogs don't
- 17 respond to therapy and, therefore, there is an
- 18 opportunity for us to define markers that predict
- 19 responsiveness within a heterogeneous population of
- 20 dogs and, in fact, predict when responses will be
- 21 seen. That work is being done and thus far
- 22 circulating endothelial cells seem to an interest
- 23 and will move on into the clinical setting as well.
- 24 This is, again, the perspective that we
- 25 have and I think there are some examples from the

- 1 thrombospondin-1 studies that show how we can
- 2 inform towards Phase II. I want to end with
- 3 another brief example and it speaks to this
- 4 pharmacokinetic/pharmacodynamic response question
- 5 that Peter brought up.
- 6 So, Cheryl London, who is at UC Davis, is
- 7 evaluating small molecule inhibitors of the split
- 8 tyrosine kinase receptor family. What she was able
- 9 to do in a very similar trial design, treating dogs
- 10 with bulky disease, is actually do tumor
- 11 pharmacodynamics using phospyl KiT as the target;
- 12 do serial biopsies in dogs evaluating the diversity
- of KiT mutations in dogs with nasal tumors and
- 14 define the dose that is required to modulate the
- 15 target in vivo to validate surrogates that could be
- 16 more evaluated in human clinical populations
- 17 against this tumor target, and then move those
- 18 things into the clinic.
- 19 She was able to show that the dosing
- 20 schedule, an every other day dosing schedule, was
- 21 valuable and able to achieve threshold receptor
- 22 inhibition of KiT. This information was translated
- 23 directly into the development of products in
- 24 clinical trials. The every other day dose was
- 25 suggested for human development but the human

- 1 development required input from marketing and
- 2 marketing didn't want to pursue every other day
- 3 dosing. The drug trials predicted daily dosing
- 4 would be toxic and, in fact, was toxic in people.
- I am just going to jump ahead. So, what
- 6 we are interested in being able to do within the
- 7 Comparative Oncology Program is provide a reagent
- 8 kit that can allow biology-based questions to be
- 9 answered in these trials. This has been a
- 10 difficulty for dog trials thus far in that we just
- 11 don't have reagents to study dogs in a rigorous
- 12 way. We now have a validated canine oligoarray, a
- 13 17K element array. We are validating proteomics
- 14 approaches in dogs with cell signaling. We have
- 15 screened specific antibodies for cross-reactivity
- 16 to dogs and we have made good progress there.
- 17 Multicenter collaborations are going to be
- 18 required for us to be able to do trials in a short
- 19 period of time, and allow that short period of time
- 20 to inform towards clinical development of the same
- 21 drugs, and to be able to help with decisions of
- 22 when these models can be used and when they should
- 23 not be used in development. There are times where
- 24 really the questions are not appropriate to ask
- 25 within these dog studies.

I will just end with a list of histologies

- 2 that I think are relevant. Osteosarcoma is
- 3 obviously an area of personal interest and we have
- 4 actually published randomized, prospective,
- 5 placebo-blinded trials in dogs with osteosarcoma
- 6 looking for opportunities in the clinic.
- We are interested in lymphoma. There are
- 8 other histologies. But important to note is that
- 9 within each of these cancer histologies are genetic
- 10 changes that can be modeled and can be targeted.
- 11 So, it doesn't have to be histology based.
- The weaknesses of these models are the
- 13 cost. Drug costs are a primary concern; the cost
- 14 of managing the trials and time. They are longer
- 15 models than what we would see with typical small
- 16 animal studies although the time is much shorter
- 17 than what you would have in the same clinical study
- in a human population.
- 19 With that, I will conclude. I will
- 20 acknowledge our initial group in Comparative
- 21 Oncology, and the slide also includes Lee Helman
- 22 and the people in the Pediatric Oncology Branch.
- 23 UC Davis and Cheryl London has been doing a lot of
- 24 these translational studies. Now, with the
- 25 interest of CTEP and the CCR, we are pursuing some

- 1 trials with 17DMAG to answer some of these
- 2 questions that will inform towards Phase II.
- 3 DR. SANTANA: Thank you, Chand. I will
- 4 seek the advice of the FDA. Should we take a
- 5 ten-minute break and try to get back on schedule
- 6 because I know we are going to have people dropping
- 7 off as the day progresses. So, why don't we just
- 8 take a ten-minute break and reconvene at 3:00,
- 9 finish with the two presentations and then take
- 10 questions and discussion and try to get out of here
- 11 on time?
- 12 [Brief recess]
- DR. SANTANA: I will invite our next
- 14 speaker to come to the podium. Dr. Kenneth
- 15 Hastings will address the issues of what can be
- 16 learned about safety using different models.
- 17 What can Learned About Safety?
- DR. HASTINGS: Well, my task, after these
- 19 really nice scientific presentations, is to give
- 20 you the regulatory spin on things so your task is
- 21 to stay awake.
- 22 What I want to talk about today is the use
- 23 of neonatal and juvenile animal studies for
- 24 determining the safety of drugs for use in
- 25 pediatric patients and, obviously, this is going to

- 1 apply to pediatric oncology.
- 2 The specific guidance that really led to
- 3 the development of guidance on juvenile animal
- 4 studies was the Pediatric Exclusivity Act under
- 5 Section 505A of the FDC Act. The specific language
- 6 that is included that refers to nonclinical studies
- 7 is that the FDA may request nonclinical trials
- 8 before completing pediatric studies in humans.
- 9 Certain toxicology studies in immature animals may
- 10 be necessary to evaluate the safety of use in
- 11 pediatric conditions.
- 12 Also another regulatory background
- 13 document has been referred to previously, and that
- 14 is ICH E11, clinical investigation of medicinal
- 15 products in the pediatric population, and once
- 16 again the decision to proceed with a pediatric
- 17 development program involves consideration of many
- 18 factors, including any nonclinical safety issues.
- 19 The need for juvenile animal studies should be
- 20 considered on a case-by-case basis. Then it refers
- 21 to ICH M3, which is the document that outlines the
- 22 timing of nonclinical studies vis-a-vis clinical
- 23 studies.
- 24 Finally, there is a draft document that
- was published in February, 2003, nonclinical safety

1 evaluation of pediatric drug products. We now have

- 2 the final version, after comments were made to the
- 3 docket, and we hope to publish it sometime this
- 4 spring or summer, and we took into consideration
- 5 the comments that were made. This document
- 6 provides guidance on the role and timing of animal
- 7 studies in the safety evaluation of therapeutics
- 8 intended for the treatment of pediatric patients,
- 9 and it also provides specific recommendations based
- 10 on the available science and pragmatic
- 11 considerations.
- 12 Why did we get into the issue of juvenile
- 13 animal studies? Well, in assessing the use of
- 14 drugs for pediatric use the basic assumption that
- 15 we have proceeded with over the years has been that
- 16 under most circumstances the safety and efficacy of
- 17 drugs approved for use in adults predicts pediatric
- 18 use if you make the appropriate dose adjustment.
- 19 Now, in the past we have used things like
- 20 relative body surface area. We consider that to be
- 21 a good default measure for dose adjustment. But
- 22 generally this is less informative than data you
- 23 would get from a clinical pharmacology study. That
- 24 is really what we are after, being able to make
- 25 dose recommendations based on actual ADME

- 1 pharmacokinetic studies.
- 2 Neonatal and juvenile animal studies to
- 3 enable clinical studies are needed basically to
- 4 support the safety of studies in pediatric
- 5 patients. The origin of the guidance really was to
- 6 provide information and what we call triggers on
- 7 the need for nonclinical studies. Basically, what
- 8 we are saying here is that you don't need to do a
- 9 juvenile animal study every time you want to do a
- 10 clinical trial in a pediatric patient population.
- 11 What we were trying to do is to find out what are
- 12 the sorts of things that we could observe or
- 13 already know about the toxicology or the safety of
- 14 a drug that would tell us that maybe you need to do
- 15 a pediatric juvenile animal study to support the
- 16 safety of a pediatric study.
- 17 Also, this guidance contains advice on the
- 18 conduct of the studies and provides information on
- 19 how the results of these studies would be used in
- 20 designing pediatric drug trials and, in fact, in
- 21 deciding whether or not they would be safe.
- Now, we recognize that there are
- 23 differences in the drug safety profiles between
- 24 mature and immature systems, and these include
- 25 differences in susceptibility to insult and

- 1 differences in toxicity-related ADME parameters.
- 2 We recognize that some physiological systems are
- 3 more vulnerable than others, especially those that
- 4 undergo extensive postnatal development.
- When you think about it, you know, that
- 6 doesn't exclude much. There are a lot of things
- 7 that undergo significant postnatal development.
- 8 So, really more than anything else what we would
- 9 think about are those that might be particularly
- 10 susceptible to insult, such as the developing
- 11 nervous system, maybe the developing immune system,
- 12 the kidneys, perhaps even the gut. So, those would
- 13 be potential triggers for asking for a juvenile
- 14 animal study if we knew from adults, from clinical
- 15 practice or from mature animal studies, that these
- 16 are target organs of toxicity.
- Now, I want you to keep in mind two basic
- 18 concepts that toxicologists use all the time. They
- 19 have to do with how you look at the usefulness of
- 20 studies, what it is that you intend to get out of
- 21 the study. Actually, I have them in reverse order.
- 22 The first are studies that are designed for hazard
- 23 identification. Basically, the idea behind hazard
- 24 identification is that you demonstrate that a drug
- or a candidate drug has the potential to cause an

- 1 adverse effect. An example of hazard
- 2 identification would be something like an Ames
- 3 assay or a discovery toxicology study where you
- 4 administer a drug by intraperitoneal injection.
- 5 You are just trying to find out if a drug can cause
- 6 a toxicity.
- 7 Pertinent to our discussion today, under
- 8 certain circumstances adverse effects in mature
- 9 animals might not be predictive of adverse effects
- 10 in developing systems. So, some studies that you
- 11 might conduct, some juvenile animal studies you
- 12 might conduct actually might be for the purposes of
- 13 hazard identification, and I am going to talk about
- 14 how that plays into the design of studies a little
- 15 bit later.
- Risk assessment, of course, is that you
- 17 are trying to look at all of the parameters of
- 18 toxicity--systemic exposure, route of
- 19 administration, length of exposure, all of the
- 20 parameters that determine whether or not what is a
- 21 potential toxicity is actually going to be manifest
- 22 as a toxicity in the use of the drug. Basically,
- 23 this is one of the assumptions that we make when we
- 24 say that for studies conducted in mature animals
- 25 the effects will predict what happens in neonates.

- 1 What you need to do is determine what parameters,
- 2 particularly ADME parameters might alter that risk.
- I want to just mention very briefly the
- 4 differences in pediatric versus adult patients or
- 5 subjects with respect to ADME because that really
- 6 was the driving factor in looking at juvenile
- 7 animal studies to start out with. In humans, if
- 8 you look at ADME, there are differences with age as
- 9 far as distribution of drug dose. The receptors
- 10 come and go; they develop and certain
- 11 age-restricted ranges and, therefore, what you
- 12 observe in younger systems may not be applicable to
- 13 older animals and, obviously, extrapolating this
- 14 clinically.
- 15 As far as absorption of an orally
- 16 administered drug, you have to consider that in
- 17 infants they have a larger volume of distribution,
- 18 larger surface area to body weight ratio, and the
- 19 body composition is different. Infants and
- 20 children have higher gastric pH which will affect
- 21 the absorption of basic and acidic drugs, larger
- 22 absorption of the basic drugs; less absorption of
- 23 acidic drugs. GI motility is different. In
- 24 infants and neonates GI motility tends to be fairly
- 25 low compared to adults. In children the motility

- 1 tends to be high compared to adults. So, the
- 2 actual achievable AUC for a particular orally
- 3 administered drug may be different if you just do
- 4 your extrapolation based on body surface area.
- 5 And, there are certain other things to consider,
- 6 such as unique routes of exposure such as through
- 7 mother's milk.
- 8 A very difficult issue is metabolism. We
- 9 know that as a general rule there are certain
- 10 metabolic systems that appear to be more functional
- 11 in pediatric patients versus adults. I am not
- 12 going to get into a long discussion about
- 13 differences in metabolism except to say this, with
- 14 respect to P450 enzymes, if you look at juvenile
- 15 animals and if you look particularly at rats which
- 16 is a model that we use quite often, we actually
- 17 don't know a lot about the relative development of
- 18 the P450 enzymes. There is probably one exception
- 19 to that. We thought that there would probably be a
- 20 lot of information on this. It turns out that
- 21 actually there is not in the published literature.
- Finally, another thing to consider is
- 23 excretion in juvenile animals--actually, I am
- 24 talking clinically but in children you have lower
- 25 glomerular filtration rate, lower tubular

- 1 secretion, resulting in slower clearance and longer
- 2 half-life. Once you get up into the child range
- 3 you have rapid clearance and shorter half-lives.
- 4 So, once again, pharmacokinetics may not be
- 5 predictable based on body surface area.
- 6 One thing to consider is how valuable are
- 7 animal models for ADME comparisons. Well, an
- 8 obvious advantage is that in animals you can do
- 9 experimental manipulations that might help you
- 10 define ADME parameters. But a not so obvious
- 11 advantage, as I have mentioned, is the lack of
- 12 comparative information in animals, particularly
- 13 with respect to metabolizing enzymes. One thing to
- 14 consider though is that if you can associate PK
- 15 parameters with adverse effects in animals, this
- 16 might be useful in clinical trials. So, that is
- one real advantage to a juvenile animal model.
- 18 Really ADME was what originally drove the
- 19 consideration of doing juvenile animal studies.
- 20 Obviously, the other thing that we are interested
- 21 in is toxicity. Are these studies going to be
- 22 safe? The things that we need to consider are the
- 23 relative maturations of physiologic systems. These
- 24 are probably better understood in animals but we
- 25 could have a debate about that. If adverse effects

- 1 are observed in mature animals, then the juvenile
- 2 animals could be used to demonstrate increased or
- 3 decreased susceptibility, and you may be able to
- 4 understand how ADME might affect that. Once again,
- 5 however, extrapolation to clinical trials may be
- 6 less certain because of the variations in, for
- 7 instance, metabolism that we don't really
- 8 understand as well as we should in animals.
- 9 Let me lay out a couple of scenarios where
- 10 juvenile animal studies might be useful for the
- 11 purposes of toxicology studies. One thing, you may
- 12 need a juvenile animal study if you already have a
- 13 pretty good handle on the adverse effects and you
- 14 have a pretty good idea about the ratio of toxic
- dose to efficacious dose, and particularly this may
- 16 be true for short-term use drugs like antibiotics.
- 17 However, and this was mentioned earlier--I
- 18 believe Dr. Santana mentioned this, sometimes even
- 19 with acute exposure you might need long-term
- 20 follow-up studies. The classic example for this is
- 21 the fluoroquinolones. What happened here, as you
- 22 probably are aware, fluoroquinolones are associated
- 23 with a very troubling effect called crippling
- 24 arthropathy. It was originally discovered or
- 25 described in puppies, in young dogs. The question

1 was the clinical relevance of these studies. There

- is a lot of talk about this and I don't want to get
- 3 into that debate but I think that most people
- 4 nowadays consider that fluoroguinolone use in
- 5 children is something you approach very carefully
- 6 because this may very well be a serious adverse
- 7 effect that would persist into adulthood.
- 8 One of the ways that we have looked at
- 9 answering this question was simply to do this, to
- 10 dose juvenile dogs, beagles, with fluoroquinolones
- 11 over a course of, like, two weeks at, say, doses
- 12 equivalent or maybe higher than what you would use
- 13 clinically, producing AUCs equivalent to higher
- 14 than clinical doses, and then just let the dogs go,
- 15 let them mature and then, at about six months of
- 16 age, you would look at the dogs again and do
- 17 clinical evaluations, to histopath on the affected
- 18 bones and see if there are any changes in those
- 19 animals; see if the effect gets worse; see if it
- 20 improves; see if there are any associated lesions
- 21 that appear to be caused by this juvenile exposure.
- In fact, what we now know about
- 23 fluoroguinolones--to cut to the chase--is that
- 24 actually these effects tend to persist. They
- 25 probably don't get worse but they do persist. That

- 1 is an important thing to learn in deciding whether
- 2 or not to conduct a clinical trial, let's say, for
- 3 something like otitis media, and also to look at
- 4 the follow-up. In fact, that was used as an
- 5 argument for the long-term follow-up of children in
- 6 clinical trials with fluoroguinolones, and I think
- 7 this is something you should take into
- 8 consideration when you think about oncolytics used
- 9 in pediatric patients. I think it is a pretty good
- 10 comparison that you might want to think about.
- 11 When you talk about long-term use,
- 12 particularly, let's say, a drug that has never been
- developed for use in adults, then you might think
- 14 about what we would call a shift to a hazard
- 15 identification type of study. What you would do
- 16 here is you would start with juvenile animals. You
- 17 would dose them all the way through adulthood, look
- 18 for adverse effects and then, if you do see adverse
- 19 effects, you can go back and do window of
- 20 vulnerability studies where you try to find out
- 21 where, in the development of that animal, this
- 22 occurred and this could help you in understanding
- 23 where the vulnerable windows would be in a clinical
- 24 trial. In other words, you can build risk
- 25 assessment into what is in fact, when you think

1 about it conceptually, a hazard identification kind

- of study. You can also build in pharmacokinetics,
- 3 obviously, and safety pharmacology studies such as
- 4 effects on blood pressure, cardiac function, renal
- 5 function and things like that.
- I just want to make one mention about
- 7 efficacy models. We have had a lot of talk about
- 8 efficacy models; very good talks. I just want to
- 9 say that you can build safety determinations into
- 10 efficacy models, particularly large animal models
- 11 where you can do serial blood levels of biomarkers
- 12 or AUC for the drug, things like that. So,
- 13 although we haven't in the past typically looked at
- 14 efficacy models for safety information -- we do our
- 15 toxicology studies in otherwise health animals,
- 16 efficacy models probably can be used for this, and
- 17 I think there is at least some experience with that
- 18 in looking at biologics.
- 19 Now I am going to mention the animal rule.
- 20 The animal rule was passed, I believe, in 2001. I
- 21 think that is when it was finally codified. This
- 22 allows for use of animal studies to demonstrate
- 23 efficacy for where clinical trials would be
- 24 unethical and/or not feasible. It applies to new
- 25 drug and biologic products. It is used to reduce

- 1 or prevent toxicity of chemical, biological,
- 2 radiological or nuclear substances. Obviously, I
- 3 think we can sort of see what the animal rule is
- 4 really designed for, and that was for development
- 5 of drugs to treat things like anthrax. Basically,
- 6 we are talking about counter-terrorism measures.
- 7 You know, antidotes for nerve toxins and things
- 8 like that. That is what it is really designed for.
- 9 Drugs considered should have demonstrated
- 10 safety in humans. That is one thing that is built
- 11 into the animal rule. Now, whether or not that
- 12 would apply to oncolytics, that is a different
- 13 question and I think that is something for the
- 14 panel to discuss. If possible, clinical activity
- 15 in a relevant disease, although lack of clinical
- 16 efficacy data shouldn't prejudice against
- 17 consideration under the animal rule. We have had
- 18 sponsors come in and propose to pursue a drug under
- 19 the animal rule where there was no activity data in
- 20 clinical trials in adults, let's say, as applied to
- 21 what we are considering today. The important thing
- 22 to consider is in what way can this principle be
- 23 applied to pediatric oncology drugs. I think this
- 24 is something that maybe would be worth discussing.
- 25 Juvenile animal studies can be useful for

- 1 safety determinations. They are not prohibitively
- 2 challenging to conduct. You can dose rat pups from
- 3 day seven on. In fact, people have even looked at
- 4 beginning with birth, transferring drug in mother's
- 5 milk and then starting to dose after weaning.
- 6 There are all kinds of ways you can manipulate
- 7 neonatal animal studies.
- 8 The available data doesn't indicate that
- 9 juvenile animal studies need to be routinely
- 10 conducted, but they might be needed under certain
- 11 circumstances, as I have mentioned previously. But
- 12 the database is limited and this conclusion could
- 13 change. I don't think it will but, as with
- 14 anything, as we start seeing more juvenile animal
- 15 studies we will start looking back at these and
- 16 deciding whether or not we made the right decision
- in our recommendation.
- 18 So, thanks and I appreciate your
- 19 attention.
- DR. SANTANA: Thank you. I am going to
- 21 take the chair's prerogative and ask you two
- 22 questions because I don't want you to leave the
- 23 podium without addressing these. One is, can you
- 24 give us an idea of the universe of where this is
- 25 applied? I mean, how many times when there is a

- 1 new drug, either in development or a drug that is
- 2 already out there, are we going back and doing
- 3 either retrospectively, when is the drug is already
- 4 out there or as part of the development plan, some
- 5 of these studies addressing specific issues of
- 6 toxicity? Is this a common thing that happens?
- 7 DR. HASTINGS: In juvenile animals?
- 8 DR. SANTANA: Yes, is this common or
- 9 uncommon? That is the first question. Then a
- 10 corollary to that is, are there specific animal
- 11 models that address specific systems? So, is there
- 12 an animal model that already looks at neurologic
- 13 toxicity? Is there an animal model that already
- 14 looks at cardiac? Or, is it really just this model
- 15 and then we look the nervous system or we look for
- 16 the heart system, and so on and so forth?
- DR. HASTINGS: Well, the first question,
- 18 yes, we have seen a number of juvenile animal
- 19 studies. Dr. Karen Davis Bruno, who is the chair
- 20 of that committee, has been keeping a running
- 21 tabulation. Karen, do you know what the number is
- 22 right now?
- DR. BRUNO: [Not at microphone; inaudible]
- DR. HASTINGS: Also, as I understand it
- 25 from sponsors, when it was understood that we were

- 1 working on this guidance, if they were going to
- 2 pursue pediatric development before they understood
- 3 that we were looking at developing a for-cause
- 4 quidance, in fact, a number of sponsors just did
- 5 them. I mean, they basically just said we are
- 6 going to anticipate that FDA is going to ask for
- 7 them. So, yes, there are a number of them and some
- 8 of them have been quite informative. I didn't
- 9 really get into that because, frankly, I am not
- 10 aware of a case in pediatric oncology.
- 11 As far as a preferred animal, well, no. I
- 12 wish we could say that there is. You know, we have
- 13 standard models in toxicology in drug
- 14 development--rats, beagle dogs, cynomolgus monkeys
- 15 and it is almost like those are the better models
- 16 simply because we have just developed so much data
- 17 with them that we understand what is going on
- 18 there. If it is neurological though, you are
- 19 probably wanting to think more in the line of a
- 20 non-human primate like cynomolgus. But for, like,
- 21 immune parameters probably rats would be a better
- 22 model simply because we have the reagents to do
- 23 that kind of study.
- 24 DR. SANTANA: Thank you for answering
- 25 those two questions. I think they were relevant to

- 1 what you were trying to address in your
- 2 presentation. I will invite Malcolm--he has the
- 3 daunting task of being the last speaker.
- 4 Assessing Anti-Tumor Activity in Nonclinical
- 5 Models of Childhood Cancer
- 6 DR. SMITH: I would like to thank Steve
- 7 and colleagues at the FDA for sponsoring this
- 8 meeting and for the invitation to speak here this
- 9 afternoon.
- 10 I will be talking about NCI's initiatives
- 11 to develop nonclinical models for pediatric
- 12 oncology. Throughout the talk I will slip between
- 13 nonclinical and preclinical. The slides are
- 14 variably labeled that way but you will know what I
- 15 mean. The three major things I will be focusing on
- 16 are, one, why we need to be working in this area;
- 17 two, why we are doing what we are doing; and,
- 18 three, why we think it has at least some chance of
- 19 providing useful information.
- 20 I have shown this slide at I think
- 21 previous pediatric ODAC meetings, but it is the
- 22 drug development pyramid and it makes the point
- 23 that there are more agents entering Phase I studies
- 24 in adults than we can move into children; then,
- 25 more agents during Phase I in children than we can

- 1 conduct Phase II studies for; then only a very
- 2 limited number of Phase III studies that we can
- 3 conduct. We are not limited now at the Phase I
- 4 setting. We actually could study more drugs in the
- 5 Phase I setting. Where we really are limited is in
- 6 moving to Phase II and doing all the Phase II and
- 7 pilot studies that we need with these new agents,
- 8 and then especially moving into Phase III studies
- 9 and the one neuroblastoma Phase III study or
- 10 rhabdomyosarcoma Phase III study that we may be
- 11 able to do in the next three, four to five years.
- To make a concrete example of this
- 13 neuroblastoma and looking at the agents under
- 14 evaluation now, these are all in pediatric Phase I
- or Phase II trials--a demethylating agent,
- 16 decitabine, fenretinide, interleukin-12, the Trk
- 17 tyrosine kinase inhibitor, oxaliplatin, HDAC
- 18 inhibitors and then BSO. Those are the single
- 19 agents or we could combine those with standard
- 20 chemotherapy agents in different regimens. We can
- 21 combine them with each other and try to inhibit
- 22 some of the different pathways jointly that these
- 23 agents inhibit. So, how are we going to pick which
- 24 of these agents, which combinations to bring
- 25 forward for the one neuroblastoma Phase III study

1 that we will be starting in two or three years? It

- 2 is a daunting challenge to try to get data that
- 3 informs that decision.
- 4 Hence, this is a primary need for some
- 5 help with that from the preclinical or nonclinical
- 6 area. If we had predictive nonclinical methods, it
- 7 could contribute to prioritizing agents for
- 8 evaluation against specific types of childhood
- 9 cancer. To do this, we need a systematic approach
- 10 opposed to what really has been a haphazard
- 11 approach over the past twenty years. The
- 12 systematic approach is required to assess the
- 13 predictive value of pediatric nonclinical models.
- 14 In recognition of the need for such a
- 15 systematic approach, the NCI board of scientific
- 16 advisors approved committing ten million dollars to
- 17 this effort over the next five years through the
- 18 Pediatric Preclinical Testing Program. I will
- 19 describe this in a bit more detail later but for
- 20 now suffice it to say that this will be a
- 21 systematic approach, primarily based on in vivo
- 22 testing with xenograft models, but also having an
- 23 in vitro component and making use of genetically
- 24 engineered models when those are available and
- 25 applicable.

| 1 | So, | the | questions | I | am | asked | about | thi |
|---|-----|-----|-----------|---|----|-------|-------|-----|
| | | | | | | | | |

- 2 when I have talked about this are, well, why are
- 3 you doing this? Don't you know that adults have
- 4 used xenografts and xenografts don't
- 5 work?--analogous to Pat Reynolds' question earlier.
- 6 I would respond to this by pointing out three
- 7 papers, and I will start with the last one, a
- 8 review article that I would refer you to for
- 9 marshaling of the arguments that xenografts can
- 10 contribute to drug development and the take-home
- 11 message there is better than commonly perceived but
- 12 can be improved.
- 13 The first reference was a paper from the
- 14 developmental therapeutics program at NCI, and the
- 15 conclusion there was that although maybe a breast
- 16 cancer xenograft didn't predict for activity in
- 17 breast cancer, activity across a range of
- 18 xenografts predicted that that was an agent that
- 19 had a good chance of being successful when
- 20 transferred to the clinic, not necessarily for the
- 21 tumors that weren't in the xenograft models but for
- 22 at least some cancers having activity.
- The second paper, a more recent paper
- 24 published last year in Clinical Cancer Research,
- 25 made the point that using panels of xenografts for

- 1 a given tumor type increases the likelihood for
- 2 correct prediction, and we will be focusing on
- 3 panels of xenografts in our preclinical testing
- 4 program.
- 5 This shows two figures from that paper.
- 6 If you look at the one on your left, each of the
- 7 squares represents a drug that was studied in the
- 8 clinic. There is the Phase II activity, the
- 9 response rate. And, it was studied in a panel of
- 10 xenografts, and the readout there is the mean
- 11 treatment to control. So, a low treatment to
- 12 control indicates a high level of activity in the
- 13 preclinical setting and high response rate in the
- 14 Phase II, of course, indicates high activity there.
- 15 So, you see the predictive value for at least two
- 16 of these xenograft panels where activity in the
- 17 preclinical setting in these ovarian xenograft
- 18 panels and the non-small lung cancer xenograft
- 19 panels predicted for Phase II activity for these
- 20 agents.
- 21 The other point that I make when
- justifying why we think this has some reasonable
- 23 chance of being successful is that we have the
- 24 advantage of being able to make use of pharmacology
- 25 to enhance a predictive ability of preclinical

- 1 models. We will be able to make comparisons
- 2 between mouse pharmacology to human pharmacology
- 3 and this can rule out the trivial explanation for
- 4 activity in xenograft models. That trivial
- 5 explanation for an agent being active in a
- 6 xenograft model being that the mice tolerate much
- 7 more of the agent than humans do. So, a human
- 8 cancer implanted in the mice is going to be exposed
- 9 to much higher levels than we will ever seen in the
- 10 clinical setting and there is a good chance that
- 11 activity will be seen but it won't be replicated in
- 12 humans.
- In the pediatric preclinical setting we
- 14 can use both the activity of the agent in our
- 15 pediatric preclinical models that test results, and
- 16 also the comparison of the mouse PK of the agent
- 17 with the PK of the agent in the initial adult
- 18 trials. We will be studying these agents or we
- 19 will be making our decision at a time after we have
- 20 some initial adult experience.
- 21 So, the most promising agents then will be
- 22 those that have activity in the pediatric models at
- 23 serum levels that are actually achievable or
- 24 systemic exposures that are achievable in humans.
- 25 Peter Houghton gave examples of this and I will

- 1 just reiterate two of those. The topo-1
- 2 inhibitors, irinotecan where incorporating PK led
- 3 to positive prediction for the activity of
- 4 irinotecan against neuroblastoma. Then,
- 5 incorporating PK correctly predicted inactivity for
- 6 another agent that he described, sulofenur.
- 7 Peter mentioned the data that we have that
- 8 support the potential for prediction, and I just
- 9 list those, the data that he described for activity
- 10 of agents in rhabdomyosarcoma xenografts mirroring
- 11 the clinical activity of these agents, the correct
- 12 prediction of activity for topo-1 agents against
- 13 both rhabdomyosarcoma and neuroblastoma. Another
- 14 point is that models now are not just limited to
- 15 rhabdomyosarcoma and neuroblastoma. Peter
- 16 described the Wilms tumor and some of the
- 17 predictive supportive data there.
- 18 Importantly, we also have xenografts for
- 19 acute lymphoblastic leukemia. Since this is the
- 20 most common cancer in children and a major cause of
- 21 mortality among children with cancer, it will be
- 22 important to also look at this in an in vivo
- 23 preclinical setting.
- 24 This is work from Richard Lock, published
- 25 in Blood a couple of years ago, just showing the

1 blast cells in the patient and then growing in the

- 2 NOD/SCID mice.
- 3 This is a table from that work showing
- 4 that when these lines are transplanted into mice
- 5 with no treatment there is a reasonably consistent
- 6 growth pattern. With treatment with an agent known
- 7 to be active against some childhood ALL cases there
- 8 is substantial growth delay for some cases;
- 9 moderate growth delay for other cases; and no
- 10 growth delay for some. Importantly, this in vivo
- 11 sensitivity to vincristine correlated with what we
- 12 know is an important measure of sensitivity in ALL,
- 13 the duration of the first complete remission. So,
- 14 we have the capability now to look at these ALL
- 15 xenografts to address this important disease.
- 16 An important contribution of the
- 17 preclinical models now is in the area of
- 18 molecularly targeted agents, and the ability to
- 19 make preclinical pharmacokinetic and
- 20 pharmacodynamic comparisons. Peter mentioned this
- 21 and I will reiterate it. Especially important in
- 22 this era of molecular targets, we can use these
- 23 models to identify the degree of target modulation
- 24 that is associated with anti-tumor activity, 50
- 25 percent inhibition, 75 percent, 90 percent, what is

1 needed in order to achieve anti-tumor activity; how

- 2 long does target modulation need to occur to
- 3 achieve the desired effect; and then particularly
- 4 important for children, what are the serum levels
- 5 or systemic exposures of the agent that are
- 6 associated with the requisite levels of target
- 7 modulation because it is going to be very difficult
- 8 for most childhood solid tumors especially to be
- 9 able to biopsy repeatedly tumor specimens to
- 10 measure this in children so we can understand the
- 11 pharmacology in children and target the systemic
- 12 levels that we have shown in the preclinical models
- 13 to achieve the desired level of target modulation.
- 14 This is also an opportunity to correlate anti-tumor
- 15 activity with gene expression profiles and protein
- 16 expression profiles.
- 17 One area that we are working in to try to
- 18 facilitate the evaluation of molecular targeted
- 19 agents is a project called POPP-TAP, or the
- 20 Pediatric Oncology Preclinical Protein and Tissue
- 21 Array Project. This is a collaboration between
- 22 NCI, both intramural and extramural, and Children's
- 23 Oncology Group researchers. The objective of this
- 24 collaboration is to develop tissue and cell arrays
- 25 and protein lysate arrays of pediatric preclinical

- 1 cancer models, primarily focusing initially on
- 2 xenografts and we are going to have close to 100
- 3 xenografts, different xenografts for which we will
- 4 have these tissue arrays available for study by
- 5 researchers. Also, Kahn's laboratory is
- 6 determining the gene expression profiles for these
- 7 pediatric preclinical cancer models, again focusing
- 8 initially on almost 100 xenografts for this. Then,
- 9 these data will be available for researchers as
- 10 well. We hope that this project will facilitate
- 11 the conduct and interpretation of preclinical
- 12 testing of targeted agents in childhood cancer
- 13 models.
- 14 The kind of complicating factors in
- 15 testing molecularly targeted agents--the comment is
- 16 sometimes made, well, you know the target is there,
- 17 just go after the tumors that express the target.
- 18 It is not that easy. One of the complicating
- 19 factors is the promiscuity of agents. A targeted
- 20 agent may hit multiple targets, some recognized;
- 21 some not. The Bay compound is one of many
- 22 examples. It was initially a raf kinase inhibitor.
- 23 So, there is promiscuity of agents in terms of
- 24 their targets.
- 25 There are multiple biological effects of

- 1 modulating a particular target of these so-called
- 2 molecularly targeted agents so farnesyl transferase
- 3 inhibitor in all the pathways that affects; the
- 4 proteasome inhibitors in all the different pathways
- 5 that that affects; Hsp90 inhibitors, all the
- 6 pathways affected there. And, it is very hard,
- 7 kind of on first principles of tumor biology, to
- 8 predict a priori what the potential applicability
- 9 of a particular agent such as this is to a
- 10 particular childhood cancer based on just its
- 11 biology. The preclinical testing then can allow
- 12 identification of previously unrecognized or
- 13 unsuspected activities that may have clinical
- 14 relevance.
- I am often asked, in terms of addressing
- 16 preclinical activities, well, what about mouse
- 17 genetic models? Why aren't you focusing solely on
- 18 mouse genetic models? They have certainly made
- 19 critical contributions to our understanding of
- 20 cancer pathogenesis. In order to use genetic
- 21 models for testing, not all models will be
- 22 appropriate for testing. Really specific
- 23 properties are needed, particularly short latency
- 24 and high penetration for feasible testing are two
- 25 characteristics needed and not all models have

- 1 that.
- 2 But there are some genetically engineered
- 3 models for pediatric cancers that may have these
- 4 characteristics and be suitable for drug testing.
- 5 For example, the MYCN model for neuroblastoma may
- 6 be appropriate and we will try to use that if we
- 7 can.
- 8 The other caution is that a mouse is a
- 9 mouse, and mouse biology is not the same as human
- 10 biology. So, the lessons from the mouse genetic
- 11 models may not apply directly to the human setting.
- 12 There was an excellent review last year that really
- 13 documented this issue and made the point that more
- 14 humanized mice may more faithfully replicate human
- 15 cancers.
- The preclinical testing program that we
- 17 have worked on over the last year or two to
- 18 initiate will be based on panels of xenograft lines
- 19 for the most common childhood cancers. It will
- 20 incorporate an in vitro testing component along the
- 21 lines that Peter Adamson outlined, particularly in
- 22 areas like the combination studies which may
- 23 provide valuable information.
- 24 We hope to be able to systematically test
- 25 10-15 agents per year, seeking to obtain agents

- 1 near the time that a commitment is made for the
- 2 initial evaluation in adults so that, by the time
- 3 the adult clinical experience is available and
- 4 there is evidence that this may be an agent that
- 5 could be studied in children, we will have
- 6 preclinical data to better address the question of
- 7 whether this is an agent that should be studied in
- 8 children. This will be implemented via a contract
- 9 mechanism with the primary contractor and the
- 10 potential for subcontracts for testing specific
- 11 cancer types.
- 12 The schema that Peter showed is shown
- 13 here. I will just make the point here that we will
- 14 be using panels of tumors. For example, if this is
- 15 a rhabdomyosarcoma, each panel is represented by 6
- 16 to 8 to 10 different xenografts, and then testing
- 17 at the MTD initially. When hits are identified,
- 18 activity is identified, then being able to go and
- 19 study the agent more intensively, look at a full
- 20 dose response, obtain PK data if that is not
- 21 already available, and do some of the molecular
- 22 studies if those are warranted.
- 23 A critical issue is addressing the
- 24 intellectual property issues. We have made efforts
- over the past years to develop, in collaboration

- 1 with academic investigators and pharmaceutical
- 2 sponsors, a model MTA. This model MTA will be used
- 3 for all transfers by companies of their proprietary
- 4 compounds to NCI-supported investigators for
- 5 preclinical testing. Acceptance of the model MTA,
- 6 and it was included in the RFP for establishing the
- 7 preclinical testing program, but acceptance of the
- 8 model MTA is a requirement for participation in the
- 9 program.
- 10 I actually have some copies of the model
- 11 MTAs. There is one for transfer of the agent to
- 12 MCI and there is one for transfer of the agent from
- 13 MCI to the test sites. But Dr. Sherry Ansher is
- 14 the CTEP contact for those. If anyone wanted
- 15 copies, I would be glad to provide those to you.
- 16 In summary and in closing, appropriate
- 17 prioritization is key to future treatment advances
- 18 for childhood cancer. If we make good decisions in
- 19 terms of which agents we bring forward, and
- 20 particularly to the Phase III setting, we have a
- 21 chance for making advances. if we don't, then our
- 22 advances will be limited.
- 23 The Pediatric Preclinical Testing Program
- 24 may contribute to successful prioritization but
- 25 systematic preclinical testing of all agents

- 1 entering clinical evaluation in children should
- 2 become the standard of care, not because we know
- 3 what to do with these data now--we may have ideas
- 4 of what to do with these data, but because a
- 5 systematic approach is what we need to allow
- 6 validation of the panels and to optimize the
- 7 pediatric preclinical tumor panels. Thank you and,
- 8 again, thanks to the FDA for this opportunity.
- 9 Committee Discussion
- DR. SANTANA: Thank you, Malcolm. We have
- 11 a few minutes for questions for presenters before
- 12 we go into the period of answering the questions.
- 13 Dr. Przepiorka?
- DR. PRZEPIORKA: Thanks. Two questions,
- one for either Malcolm or Peter. Peter had a slide
- 16 up there of I think it was MMI114 looking at a
- 17 single dose or dose schedule against a series of
- 18 tumors. If I recall, your conclusion was it was
- 19 not a very active drug because the AUC was ten
- 20 times greater than what one could expect to achieve
- 21 in humans. I was somewhat disappointed because I
- 22 could think of three or four drugs that we already
- 23 use for which we could probably have made the same
- 24 conclusion based on a single dose schedule being
- 25 tested.

1 So, my question for either of you is,

- 2 especially with the development of the new program,
- 3 is there an established panel of dose schedules
- 4 that will be used for drug testing so that you know
- 5 when a single high dose is going to be effective as
- 6 opposed to low continuous exposure before a drug is
- 7 thrown out?
- 8 DR. HOUGHTON: I think in the case of
- 9 NGI114 we have basically done other schedules. I
- 10 think what we would hope is that a fair amount of
- 11 optimization will have been done if we get a drug
- 12 from industry that is going into a clinical trial,
- 13 that a lot of the various schedules that have been
- 14 examined and information on which are the best
- 15 schedules will be made available at that point. I
- 16 think if you look at the size of the screening
- 17 program, if we went to doing the classic schedules
- 18 that you are going to use in the clinic, I don't
- 19 think the screening program has the capacity for
- 20 those; it certainly doesn't have the funding to do
- 21 that. So, I think for most drugs that will come
- 22 from industry, they may well have that information
- 23 already so that would at least allow us to do the
- 24 first cut using the optimal schedule that they have
- and, in most cases, those have been quite accurate.

1 DR. PRZEPIORKA: If one has knowledge of

- 2 the mechanism of action and the pharmacokinetics,
- 3 could one potentially come up with the three best
- 4 guesses and so not have to do a whole bunch of
- 5 different dose schedules, or is that not a
- 6 reasonable approach?
- 7 DR. HOUGHTON: Again, a lot of that
- 8 information will be available to guide how we test
- 9 the drug in the screening program. I think we
- 10 still have to go to the MTD. I think that is
- 11 probably appropriate because one of the things you
- 12 want to do is get some idea of the tumor
- 13 sensitivity relative to an MTD in the mouse so
- 14 ultimately you want to do that with respect to
- 15 pharmacokinetics. So, irrespective of whether you
- 16 know the mechanism of the action of the drug, I
- 17 think the consensus was that you go for the MTD
- 18 even if you have a molecularly targeted drug where
- 19 you think it is a specific kinase inhibitor. That
- 20 is for two reasons. One is if you see no activity
- 21 that probably tells you that, you know, this is not
- 22 a drug that is suitable for treating certain
- 23 pediatric cancers. The other is that despite
- 24 having very strong evidence that a specific target
- is, indeed, the target, when you go to the MTD you

- 1 may, in fact, reveal additional activities. I
- 2 think what we are trying to do is the minimum
- 3 amount of work, not because we don't like to do any
- 4 work but the minimum amount of work means minimum
- 5 utilization of resources to do a first cut to
- 6 identify those drugs that are worth pursuing, and
- 7 maybe looking at scheduling issues but to eliminate
- 8 those where we feel there is very little reason to
- 9 pursue that.
- 10 DR. PRZEPIORKA: If Dr. Chand Khanna is
- 11 still here, I have a question. I mean, GLP came
- 12 around because of some major issues in drug
- 13 development for adults and I would hate to see the
- 14 same problems arise in pediatrics because GLP was
- 15 not applied. The comment was made earlier that it
- 16 is too expensive for a vivarian in academia to
- 17 actually run under GLP but, given all the rules
- 18 that govern how you deal with animal care nowadays,
- 19 I can't imagine that it is not already running
- 20 under GLP. Does the Center for Comparative
- 21 Oncology animal housing at NCI--in your experience,
- 22 is that run under GLP and is it really a stretch to
- 23 try to get everybody who is going to be doing
- 24 preclinical testing to do that?
- DR. SANTANA: Can you come to the

- 1 microphone, please?
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: While he is coming, I
- 3 want to request the permission of the chair to have
- 4 Dr. Khanna and Dr. Meltzer take some empty seats at
- 5 the table and to have them join in the discussion.
- 6 I think there are empty seats between Dr. Weiner
- 7 and Ms. Haylock and there is an empty seat next to
- 8 Ms. Ettinger.
- 9 DR. KHANNA: Yes, a point of
- 10 clarification, at NCI we actually aren't going to
- 11 be managing pet animals in trials. We will be
- 12 managing those trials through veterinary teaching
- 13 hospitals that do operate under GCP quidelines in
- 14 many situations. So, that GCP hurdle is certainly
- 15 passed at many of those sites that we will be
- 16 working with and, in fact, it will be a requirement
- 17 for them to be involved in our cooperative groups.
- DR. SANTANA: Donna, not to take this
- 19 discussion down a different route, but those for us
- 20 who are not familiar with the issues related to
- 21 GLP, since you hinted that there was an issue,
- 22 could somebody summarize what those are?
- 23 DR. HIRSCHFELD: I think we have a lot of
- 24 experts in the room but, in brief, the
- 25 International Conference on Harmonization, as well

- 1 as the FDA, have adopted standards under which
- 2 animal studies are conducted. These standards
- 3 collectively are referred to as Good Laboratory
- 4 Practice. Is Dr. Hastings still here? Do you want
- 5 to add anything to that?
- 6 DR. HASTINGS: [Not at microphone;
- 7 inaudiblel
- 8 DR. SANTANA: Please us the microphone
- 9 because we really need to listen to the discussion
- 10 and sometimes it is difficult, and also record it
- 11 for the record. You can take the podium; that
- 12 would be fine.
- 13 FDA PARTICIPANT: GLP has many components
- 14 to it. It includes the test article and how stable
- 15 it is. The composition has to do with the people
- 16 that are involved with the research, like their CV
- 17 being on line, how they have been trained. It has
- 18 to do with the instrumentation and how they are
- 19 calibrated or if they are appropriate for the
- 20 testing that is being done. It has to do with the
- 21 animal husbandry, and how they are kept, the room
- 22 and the building, and many other components to it.
- DR. SANTANA: Donna, did you want to
- 24 elaborate on that?
- DR. PRZEPIORKA: Yes, I think from all the

- 1 talks that I have sat through, all the way back to
- 2 orientation, I believe GLP came around as a result
- 3 of some issues regarding fraud and poor science in
- 4 the late '60s, early '70s. I was just looking to
- 5 see if the poster was still up because I think I
- 6 remember the poster being up during orientation.
- 7 So, GLP came around as a result of a lot of
- 8 problems with scientific integrity in the initial
- 9 preclinical work that was handed in with drug
- 10 trials supporting FDA approval, and to have that
- 11 happen in the pediatric setting right now would
- 12 probably be a huge step backwards for pediatric
- 13 drug development.
- DR. ADAMSON: I just want to clarify that
- 15 there is a difference between GLP and GCP. Without
- 16 question, pediatric trials are according to GCP.
- 17 What you are saying is the animal clinical trials
- 18 are going to be conducted according to GCP. That
- 19 is a different level of work but that is the
- 20 standard in pediatric drug development trials.
- 21 GLP, as we have just heard--there are very
- 22 few academic laboratories, adult or pediatric, that
- 23 do work according to GLP. That is the reality of
- 24 academic laboratories. There are very few that do
- 25 it according to GLP because the costs become

1 prohibitive. There are some laboratories that can

- 2 do it but I think they are a distinct minority.
- 3 Without question, would every place like to do it
- 4 according to GLP? Yes, but the funding is simply
- 5 not there to meet those costs.
- 6 DR. WILLIAMS: I must say that working
- 7 with our pharm tox colleagues we do not demand GLP
- 8 when we see a new IND, but we do demand that they
- 9 analyze where it differs from GLP and justify those
- 10 differences.
- DR. SANTANA: Malcolm, were you going to
- 12 make an additional comment?
- DR. SMITH: In the RFP for the preclinical
- 14 contract we did not specify GLP. That was at the
- 15 recommendation of colleagues in the Developmental
- 16 Therapeutics Program. You know, basically it is
- 17 what Peter was saying, that it would limit the pool
- 18 of researchers who could do that work. We will
- 19 have appropriate procedures in place so the
- 20 credibility of the results will, we hope, be above
- 21 question but we have not required that they meet
- 22 the GLP requirements in the RFP.
- DR. SANTANA: Dr. Hirschfeld?
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: I will make one further
- 25 comment and then maybe we can go to the questions.

1 GLP I think is more precise than GCP. GCP is very

- 2 open to interpretation and that was one of the
- 3 rationales for having our discussion this morning,
- 4 and it is a continuing source of guidances and
- 5 directives and other documents attempting to decide
- 6 how GCP can be applied to any particular study,
- 7 whereas GLP tends to be more explicit.
- 8 DR. SANTANA: Good. Any other questions
- 9 to the panel members or discussants?
- 10 DR. REYNOLDS: I wanted to tie a little
- 11 bit of what Eric was saying this morning to
- 12 comments made by Peter and particularly by Malcolm
- where you suggested a standard of care would be
- 14 preclinical testing if we are engaging in human
- 15 studies in pediatrics. I think it would seem that
- 16 given what Eric was saying--this was really not a
- 17 point of discussion in the morning when we were
- 18 talking about monitoring but he did point out the
- 19 sort of ethics dilemma involved in facing a Phase I
- 20 study where you are looking at having to deliver
- 21 some prospect of benefit to a patient in the
- 22 context of doing the study. I think I would like
- 23 to suggest that we incorporate or think about some
- 24 sort of way that the agency might incorporate
- 25 Malcolm's suggestion of a standard of care, of

- 1 having some sort of preclinical data in the
- 2 pediatric tumor setting before engaging in testing
- 3 these agents in the pediatric setting.
- 4 DR. SANTANA: Peter?
- DR. ADAMSON: I would actually put out a
- 6 caveat that that would be a goal to try to realize
- 7 perhaps within the next five or ten years. The
- 8 large majority of agents today that are active
- 9 drugs for children with cancer have not gone
- 10 through preclinical testing. There is a lot of
- 11 inactivity in industry with very important drugs.
- 12 So, it is an ideal we would like to move towards
- 13 but I think we are many steps away before saying
- 14 that that is the standard of care.
- DR. SANTANA: Dr. Smith?
- 16 DR. SMITH: The other caveat would be that
- in the future it could be a standard of care
- 18 because we have predictive models that we are
- 19 confident of and it makes sense to act on our
- 20 knowledge of these predictive models. That is in
- 21 the future, why it should be the standard of care.
- 22 Why it should be the standard of care now is
- 23 because if we don't do it systematically and obtain
- 24 the experience, then we won't ever get to that
- 25 future. So, for now the standard of care is

- 1 because only by systematically approaching this
- 2 problem can we develop the data that gets us to the
- 3 point where we are confident making decisions based
- 4 on these data.
- 5 DR. REYNOLDS: Absolutely, but I think
- 6 what Peter said in one of his slides is quite true,
- 7 and that is under the ideal circumstances of a good
- 8 laboratory model, if you can't get good responses
- 9 in your disease type you are probably unlikely,
- 10 almost assuredly unlikely to get those responses in
- 11 the children. So, I think that doing some testing
- 12 to exclude agents that we then would not be
- 13 exposing children to when they have no prospect of
- 14 benefit based upon what is probably a predictive
- 15 model--that is, if you don't get any activity in
- 16 the lab you are probably not going to get it in the
- 17 clinic--should be at least a consideration.
- DR. SANTANA: Dr. Houghton, I think you
- 19 had a comment?
- DR. HOUGHTON: Only to add that I think in
- 21 five years time we will have a much better idea of
- 22 whether this is correct or not. I think the one
- 23 thing that perhaps didn't come out strongly enough
- 24 from maybe the three of us is that what we are
- 25 proposing in terms of PPTP is an experiment and we

1 don't know how accurate the models are going to be.

- 2 We don't know what the flaws or the limitations
- 3 are.
- 4 So, in a way, I think it would be also
- 5 inappropriate if you had no activity in the model
- 6 not to pursue that at a clinical level because, in
- 7 fact, they may be very important experiments that
- 8 will reveal the fact that the models have
- 9 limitations. What we want to know at the end of
- 10 the day is with we are on the right track or the
- 11 wrong track, and if there are limitations to try
- 12 and address those in the next generation of models.
- 13 One of the biggest problems I see in the
- 14 development of models in preclinical development,
- 15 in the thirty years I have been playing this game,
- 16 is that we have these transitions, we transitioned
- 17 from syngeneic rodent models to xenografts, to in
- 18 vitro systems to xenografts, to perhaps transgenics
- 19 and nobody has taken the time to look back to see
- 20 what the problems were of the previous model that
- 21 would then allow us to develop a better model. So,
- 22 the next five years may be very revealing in terms
- 23 of the current models we have and their limitations
- 24 but give us the information that the next
- 25 generation of models won't make the same mistakes

- 1 as the previous models.
- 2 Ouestions for Discussion
- 3 DR. SANTANA: With those words of wisdom
- 4 and advice to all of us, let's go ahead and try to
- 5 tackle the questions for discussion. FDA is
- 6 requesting that we comment on three issues and, for
- 7 the record, I will go ahead and read the
- 8 introduction and the questions.
- 9 Because of the limited number of pediatric
- 10 oncology patients and because of the problems
- 11 unique to pediatric drug development, it may not
- 12 always be feasible to evaluate all aspects of
- 13 efficacy and safety in clinical studies. In some
- 14 settings, extrapolation of results from nonclinical
- 15 studies may be appropriate.
- 16 The first question is what types of
- 17 questions that are of potential clinical relevance
- 18 but are not feasible or acceptable to answer in a
- 19 clinical study could be addressed by nonclinical
- 20 studies? Then various examples are given after the
- 21 question that potentially could fit the answer that
- 22 we are being asked to provide.
- I want to comment that one of the things
- 24 that I gathered from some of the discussion and
- 25 presentation this afternoon is that some of the

- 1 field is moving to molecularly targeted therapies,
- 2 whatever that means, and we may have limitations in
- 3 our patients in being able to correctly or early on
- 4 assess the correct target or do multiple biopsy
- 5 samples, etc., to see whether relevant targets are
- 6 being affected. I think in that setting, in which
- 7 the ethical issue of providing multiple biopsies in
- 8 a patient may be relevant or may not make the
- 9 clinical studies feasible, these models could be
- 10 used to address those very early on so that when we
- 11 get to the stage of testing these drugs in
- 12 patients, then sampling strategy may be very
- 13 limited or may be focused to such a degree that
- 14 ethically it doesn't become a constraint for the
- 15 study. So, that is one setting where I think some
- of these preclinical models potentially could help
- 17 us in terms of limiting the ethical barriers we may
- 18 have when we introduce these molecularly targeted
- 19 drugs to our trials. That is one example that I
- 20 think would be relevant. Dr. Reynolds?
- 21 DR. REYNOLDS: I would like to suggest
- 22 another example. If one is dealing with agents,
- 23 two new molecular entities or new agents of which
- one may have some modest activity and the other, as
- 25 a single agent, may have very little activity but

1 in combination in preclinical studies have striking

- 2 synergy, requiring that you demonstrate activity
- 3 for each individual agent in a patient, whereas if
- 4 you went in with the combination you might get
- 5 striking activity, and using the preclinical data
- 6 or nonclinical data, however you want to describe
- 7 it, to justify the approval of the agent as a
- 8 combination I think would make some sense, and
- 9 would spare children the ethical dilemma of being
- 10 treated potentially with an agent that is predicted
- 11 by preclinical data to be fairly non-effective, yet
- 12 might contribute to the overall response of the two
- 13 agents in combination.
- DR. SANTANA: Dr. Adamson?
- DR. ADAMSON: In looking at the examples,
- 16 Steve, that you have here, almost all of them are
- 17 looking at host and not tumor. I think that is
- 18 fine and helps us think about what you are after.
- 19 What I would caution is that we don't know, even as
- 20 far as host response or, you know, developing
- 21 animal models, how predictive they really are, and
- 22 the experience with the fluoroquinolones I think is
- 23 a good one. We are using them and we are still
- 24 learning what the real risk is. We should not
- 25 delay the initiation of pediatric testing of

- 1 anti-cancer agents for the results of these types
- of studies because in the balance, of course, are
- 3 diseases that carry a far more certain outcome for
- 4 certain subpopulations of patients.
- 5 So, yes, we need to embark on some of
- 6 these. We need to realize the limitations as far
- 7 as predictiveness, and we should not mandate that
- 8 they become requirements to being the human testing
- 9 of anti-cancer agents.
- 10 DR. SANTANA: Susan?
- DR. WEINER: One of the things that
- 12 occurred to me was that at least some nonclinical
- data could be very relevant, obviously, to patient
- 14 selection for trials.
- DR. SANTANA: Other comments or issues
- 16 related to this question? What I heard, Steve and
- 17 the rest of the FDA, was that these examples you
- 18 gave are relevant and, obviously, they are
- 19 dependent on what you are really after so you can't
- 20 put them all in one box for each drug. I think you
- 21 have to consider them based on each individual
- 22 agent which is more important in terms of what you
- 23 want in terms of using preclinical data.
- 24 You heard my comment about molecularly
- 25 targeted therapies and potentially how that could

1 be an area where some of these models could be

- 2 used.
- 3 You heard a little bit also that some
- 4 agents which potentially may not be totally active
- 5 but in combination, if you could do that
- 6 preclinically, you could demonstrate some
- 7 additional activity before you actually take it to
- 8 patients.
- 9 Then I heard comments related to
- 10 potentially how this could be used to identify
- 11 potential populations if you could do the
- 12 preclinical work in animals, looking at some
- 13 markers that potentially could select the
- 14 populations that would most benefit once you decide
- 15 to do the trials.
- 16 Then the last comment I think came from
- 17 Peter Adamson that while we do all this, this
- 18 should not hinder our ability to get the initial
- 19 clinical pediatric trials started but that they
- 20 should occur either in parallel or maybe a little
- 21 bit earlier, or wherever in time, but certainly not
- 22 to hinder the development even if this data does
- 23 not exist because, actually, a lot of the questions
- 24 may come after you do the initial Phase I, some
- 25 early Phase II studies, and you want to go back to

- 1 certain models and ask the questions that may be
- 2 relevant by scheduling--are you hitting the right
- 3 systemic exposure, and things like that. I think
- 4 the beauty of this system is that it has to feed
- 5 back to what you knew from before. Hopefully, that
- 6 is something that we will get from this experiment
- 7 that will be ongoing in the next few years, that
- 8 information will be used to go back and then ask
- 9 the relevant questions about why it didn't work so
- 10 that then, for the next series of experiments, we
- 11 can potentially address that. Dr. Helman?
- DR. HELMAN: Victor, I want to reiterate I
- 13 absolutely support what you say, but also just to
- 14 reiterate what I think both Malcolm and Peter
- 15 Houghton said which is that, you know, in point of
- 16 fact this is an experiment. Many of us have spent
- 17 our lifetime trying to find better ways to identify
- 18 screening ways to pick winners for kids and for
- 19 treating our patients but we don't know.
- Just as an example and, again, to support
- 21 what you said and what Peter Adamson said about not
- 22 mandating or requiring that, I think the GI stromal
- 23 tumors is a very good case in point. All we knew
- 24 is that GI stromal tumors were defined by their
- 25 mutation in the C KiT receptor. That was how the

- 1 entity was defined by a group of investigators in
- 2 Japan, and it allowed us to separate them from what
- 3 was called up until then GI leiomyosarcomas. All
- 4 we knew was that a drug that was active in CML had
- 5 in vitro activity against C KiT and that was the
- 6 extent of all the modeling of the data, period,
- 7 before it was given to a patient with a GI stromal
- 8 tumor. The rest is history. There was no
- 9 preclinical data. There were simply two
- 10 observations, GI stromal tumors had mutations in C
- 11 KiT and the STI571 AK gleevec had activity in vitro
- 12 against inhibiting that kinase. Everything else
- 13 came later. So, you know, we were lucky and I will
- 14 take luck over anything else any day. So, I think,
- 15 you know, maybe we will be lucky again.
- In retrospect, you know, Paul had this
- 17 data to say that by profiling he could predict, and
- 18 I would like to hope that in preclinical models we
- 19 could say that it was absolutely clear that this
- 20 would have been a winner but we don't know that
- 21 yet.
- DR. SANTANA: Paul?
- DR. MELTZER: I just want to make one
- 24 comment somewhat in the same vein. I think in
- 25 pediatric oncology it is extremely important to

- 1 always bear in mind the very large spectrum and
- 2 number of rare cancers that we encounter and I
- 3 would not like to see those diseases orphaned from
- 4 the hope of developing good treatment because we
- 5 mandate the need for a preclinical model which will
- 6 never be practical to develop.
- 7 DR. SANTANA: Very good point. I think
- 8 the practicality of the issues that we have to deal
- 9 with in tumor systems in pediatric oncology is very
- 10 relevant to the discussion.
- DR. DAGHER: Steven can also address this.
- 12 I don't think the intent of the question was to
- 13 imply examples where there would be additional
- 14 mandates. I think it was actually in response to
- 15 issues that have been raised by the cooperative
- 16 groups themselves and the Phase I Consortium about
- 17 those kinds of hurdles. It probably wasn't the
- 18 intent to ask for additional mandates, although
- 19 often when FDA asks a question, that is usually
- 20 what the fear is, that we are thinking about
- 21 additional mandates. That wasn't the intent.
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: Just to add to Dr.
- 23 Dagher's precisely right answer, the intent was how
- 24 can we better inform the data we have? So, that
- 25 was the rationale for the entire discussion this

1 afternoon, how can we use nonclinical data so that

- 2 we can improve our conclusions and improve our
- 3 designs and use our resources most effectively?
- 4 DR. SANTANA: Good. Let's move on to
- 5 question number two, and I think I am going to ask
- 6 the FDA to clarify this question a little bit for
- 7 me, but the question relates to what types of
- 8 evidence and data would be recommended in each of
- 9 the following domains to allow extrapolation from
- 10 nonclinical data and be informative for a clinical
- 11 condition. There is pharmacology and
- 12 pharmacokinetics; safety; efficacy; behavior;
- 13 long-term effects; developmental aspects; and then,
- 14 question mark, other domains.
- Maybe I would like the agency to clarify
- 16 for me what do they mean by types of data or types
- 17 of evidence so that we can address this
- 18 appropriately?
- 19 DR. HIRSCHFELD: This is a rather
- 20 theoretical question but it should be grounded in
- 21 the limitations of models and should be grounded in
- 22 data, but there are circumstances where one has
- 23 information in a domain and would like it to be
- 24 predictive, or at least informative, for some other
- 25 domain. So, in some cases formal rules or formal

- 1 mechanisms have been identified. As an example,
- 2 for the conversion from a laboratory measurement
- 3 from a biomarker to what could be called a
- 4 surrogate, where the surrogate is for clinical
- 5 benefit, the NCI and others have made specific
- 6 recommendations on what type of evidence one would
- 7 like to see. Going back about 160 years, there
- 8 were initially observations which were formulated
- 9 by Profs. Koch and Henley that there are some
- 10 conditions that would be met between the
- 11 identification of a microorganism and its causative
- 12 role in a disease.
- So, we don't expect that for all the
- 14 various domains of clinical interest there are
- 15 formal rules to be identified, but what we would
- 16 like to have is some commentary on the type of
- 17 evidence and the strength of evidence so that if
- 18 someone is proposing a nonclinical approach we
- 19 could get some advice on whether we would consider
- 20 the data that are being offered as valid data, as
- 21 informative data. If you want further elaboration
- 22 we could try, but I think that is the general
- 23 concept.
- DR. SANTANA: If I understood you
- 25 correctly, I am going to try and see if I follow

- 1 you to contribute to (a). I think we heard this
- 2 afternoon how systemic exposures or AUCs of certain
- 3 drugs can potentially, in certain animal models,
- 4 predict reduction in tumor volume--not cures but
- 5 reduction in tumor volumes at the appropriate MTD
- 6 that are clinically relevant. So, I think that
- 7 would be a good example that, if there was good
- 8 systemic exposure data at the MTD that was
- 9 clinically relevant in adults that then was going
- 10 to potentially begin the pediatric studies at that
- 11 MTD or near that MTD, and there was good response
- 12 data in animals at that MTD, to me, that would be
- information that would be relevant to addressing
- 14 the issue of how pharmacokinetic data could be used
- 15 in a nonclinical setting in a preclinical kind of
- 16 model.
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: So, if I may paraphrase,
- 18 and have that then inform the answers to the
- 19 others, and they may not be the same types of
- 20 answers, but one has a set of techniques that are
- 21 available in the nonclinical model that are also
- 22 available in the clinical model so that one can
- 23 make direct correlations because the technique for
- 24 determining AUC is the same in the nonclinical
- 25 model as in the clinical model and then you are

- 1 relating the readout, applying that technique and
- 2 then making a direct correlation. That would be
- 3 paraphrasing it, but the concept there is that you
- 4 have techniques which are identical or potentially
- 5 could map onto each other, and having that assay
- 6 availability is what lets you make the
- 7 extrapolation.
- DR. SANTANA: Peter and then Donna.
- 9 DR. ADAMSON: I think other examples, and
- 10 it comes back to the need to do tumor biopsies or
- 11 repetitive tumor biopsies--I think if you can
- 12 demonstrate in an animal model or, preferentially
- 13 in animal models, that you have a surrogate that is
- 14 reasonably predictive of what is happening in the
- 15 tumor, that should weigh in when looking at the
- 16 effect in a patient. So, if you are
- 17 down-regulating expression of a target in a tumor
- 18 but you also see it in a lymphocyte and you have a
- 19 pretty strong correlation in your animal model, it
- 20 is a lot easier to get lymphocytes from children
- 21 than it is to get tumors from children. So, I
- 22 think that should weigh in as part of proof of
- 23 principle that you are hitting a target when you
- 24 actually don't have repeat access to that target.
- DR. SANTANA: Donna?

DR. PRZEPIORKA: Actually, I would like to

- 2 ask for additional clarification on this question
- 3 because I recall one of your first slides in your
- 4 prior talk was, I believe, that the rule is that
- 5 you need at least one clinical trial as supportive
- 6 evidence. My question is regarding strength of
- 7 evidence. Do you want us to be considering
- 8 sufficient strength of evidence to be the sole
- 9 supporting data for that one clinical trial because
- 10 pediatric cancer is an orphan disease and you may
- 11 not get the chance to do anymore clinical studies?
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: Well, if I understood,
- 13 and we can try to clarify this to be sure we are
- 14 both addressing the same issue, yes, it is most
- 15 likely that many pediatric malignancies, for
- 16 reasons that Dr. Meltzer mentioned, because they
- 17 are quite rare, will only have one study being
- 18 done. Dr. Smith elaborated just on the resources
- 19 of that too. So, if we are only going to get one
- 20 study, there are ways that we can improve our
- 21 interpretive ability of whatever the clinical
- 22 outcome may be, either safety or efficacy or
- 23 long-term effects or something, by using
- 24 nonclinical data.
- DR. SANTANA: Malcolm?

DR. SMITH: If there is the one pediatric

- 2 trial, the one Phase III trial that shows a p value
- 3 that is favorable and you are looking for something
- 4 else to help you justify that this is approvable,
- 5 then looking at a robust preclinical data set that
- 6 shows the same kind of responses or anti-tumor
- 7 activity in the preclinical models would seem to be
- 8 supportive at least and provide you some additional
- 9 confidence that the agent was going to behave in
- 10 larger groups of patients as it had in the trial.
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: Let me turn it around a
- 12 little bit. I guess initially all of you sitting
- on that side of the room--and since this is an
- 14 audio recording, it would be Drs. Smith, Helman,
- 15 Adamson and Anderson--you are starting a fairly
- 16 extensive program which you acknowledge is an
- 17 experiment. So, one way of helping us would be how
- 18 are you going to know at the end of five years that
- 19 you have had a successful or an unsuccessful
- 20 experiment? And, what are you measuring that is
- 21 going to determine that? We would be interested in
- 22 getting an answer from each of you.
- DR. SMITH: I will say something and then
- 24 let Peter chime in as well. You know, some of the
- 25 testing that we do will be to go back and take

1 agents that are already being used, for which there

- 2 is some background response data from the clinical
- 3 setting, and look at the operating characteristics
- 4 of the various tumor panels against those agents.
- 5 So, there will be kind of building of a baseline
- 6 for agents that we already have activity data for.
- 7 The others will then be looking ahead
- 8 prospectively. If we have agents that have been
- 9 tested and moved from the preclinical to the
- 10 clinical setting, is the activity observed
- 11 preclinically replicated in the clinical setting?
- DR. ADAMSON: The clinical endpoints are
- 13 going to be Phase II endpoints for this experiment,
- 14 and you have probably heard the reasons why from
- 15 Malcolm's talk as far as our ability to do Phase
- 16 IIIs. But some of those Phase II endpoints are
- 17 going to be traditional objective response rates or
- 18 time to progression and I think in part may depend
- 19 on the agent and our ability to monitor those
- 20 endpoints.
- 21 But I should point out also that even in
- 22 the ideal setting in the next five years where
- 23 every drug that we potentially want to study will
- 24 be put through this system, this is not going to be
- 25 the only path to doing a clinical trial in children

- 1 with cancer. I can think of a number of
- 2 circumstances where almost independent of what we
- 3 see in our model system we are going to be doing
- 4 clinical studies. The obvious examples are agents
- 5 that have remarkable activity in adult cancers. We
- 6 are going to look at them in pediatric cancers like
- 7 we have historically looked in pediatric cancers.
- 8 And, part of the experiment will be if, in
- 9 fact, the model predicts lack of activity and we go
- 10 ahead because of other justifications and find the
- 11 lack of activity, that is going to also help the
- 12 negative predictive side of things. The positive
- 13 predictive side of things, whether we look at
- 14 relative response rates of simple yes/no, it met
- 15 activity thresholds or not, I think will depend
- 16 upon how many patients and how quickly we can get
- 17 Phase II trials going. But there will always be
- 18 more than one path to get a trial into children
- 19 with cancer. The goal, however, will be to put
- 20 everything that, for whatever reason, has got to a
- 21 clinical trial through our model system so we can
- 22 learn both positive and negative predictive values
- 23 using Phase II as the endpoint. We would like one
- 24 day then to start building in toxicity information
- 25 but right now that is a primary goal of this

- 1 program.
- DR. SANTANA: So, if I understood, I think
- 3 you guys are going to try to address (a) and (c),
- 4 the pharmacology and pharmacokinetics and efficacy
- 5 in your models and use that data to decide whether
- 6 you move on to different model systems or whether
- 7 you start to introduce other domains, like looking
- 8 at toxicity and things like that.
- 9 DR. HIRSCHFELD: Were there other
- 10 comments?
- DR. HELMAN: Well, again, I maybe would
- 12 rather address not necessarily the predictive value
- 13 of the models but the biologic importance of
- 14 gaining more information. For example, you know,
- 15 you heard Malcolm briefly discuss the hope that we
- 16 can have both some protein profiles, RNA profiles,
- 17 and if there are subsets--I mean, we are going to
- 18 use six to ten models so it may be--I have yet to
- 19 do even a mouse experiment where I consistently
- 20 cure 100 percent of the mice. Usually it is 90
- 21 percent in really good experiments, and sometimes
- 22 60 percent. So, if we can identify correlates of
- 23 response, things that Paul Meltzer talked about,
- 24 and then find that these are, in fact, important
- 25 biologic discriminators between people likely to

- 1 respond, for reasons we may have no idea, and just
- 2 generate hypotheses and if that correlates at all
- 3 with somehow what we then can use in the clinical
- 4 study, I think we will make some important steps
- 5 forward.
- I would just make the comment that it is
- 7 something we try to hold ourselves to now because,
- 8 you know, I think although we all like to think
- 9 that there are ten more gleevecs out there, the
- 10 likelihood of hitting a grand slam when we do
- 11 clinical studies is extraordinarily small. So, if
- 12 we do a clinical study with a therapeutic endpoint
- 13 and the therapeutic endpoint is negative but we
- 14 learn an important biologic principle, we will
- 15 continue to make progress. If the only thing we
- 16 learn is that this is inactive, we have put a lot
- 17 of patients into a study that we come out not
- 18 knowing anything more, other than that this thing
- 19 is not active.
- 20 DR. HIRSCHFELD: Right. If I may just
- 21 follow that up, that is exactly the direction where
- 22 we would like to get some more advice on and
- 23 thinking. So, could you elaborate on what you
- 24 would mean by an important biologic observation
- 25 even if the clinical result is disappointing?

DR. HELMAN: Well, the easiest thing would

- 2 be we have a kinase that we think is important for
- 3 the biology of the tumor. We give a drug. It
- 4 inhibits the kinase and all the patients progress.
- 5 In the end we have learned a very important point
- 6 which is that that enzyme is irrelevant for the
- 7 progression of this disease in a patient. I think
- 8 that is an incredibly important observation to
- 9 make.
- DR. SANTANA: Dr. Reynolds?
- DR. REYNOLDS: I think that one of the
- 12 things we have to keep in mind when we are talking
- 13 about these kinds of transitions that you are
- 14 talking about, Lee and Peter as well, is that the
- 15 clinical experience in your Phase IIs will be
- 16 pretty much in patients that are refractory to
- 17 existing agents. In some diseases one can imagine
- 18 that is sort of like up-front patients but for the
- 19 most part that is patients who have gone through
- 20 therapy and maybe years out from therapy and it
- 21 recurred.
- So, I think in the context of that and
- 23 thinking about the way the FDA looks at things
- 24 where they generally approve an agent for a
- 25 specific indication, like for second-line therapy

- 1 in disease X, we have to keep that in context in
- 2 the preclinical modeling and we have to make sure
- 3 that the preclinical modeling doesn't just reflect
- 4 up-front patients but that it also reflects this
- 5 refractory population so that we can make those
- 6 correlations. For example, what you were talking
- 7 about, Lee, where you hit your molecular target and
- 8 you get zero responses, that doesn't mean that the
- 9 agent wouldn't necessarily work in up-front
- 10 patients and be an effective agent, and maybe your
- 11 preclinical models would have said that it worked
- 12 but then they all developed drug resistance that
- 13 got around it.
- So, all those are very complex issues and
- 15 I think we are going to have to spend a lot of time
- 16 thinking about these but, more particularly, spend
- 17 time developing the models so that they reflect the
- 18 clinical setting as much as we can.
- 19 DR. SANTANA: Steve, did you get what you
- 20 wanted from the panel?
- 21 DR. HIRSCHFELD: If I may summarize at
- 22 least what I heard, and then I will let you, of
- 23 course, do the more formal summary as we pursue it
- 24 just a little more because I think this is an
- 25 important discussion, the context would be that

- 1 people are very interested in nonclinical models.
- 2 The question is how informative are those data.
- 3 So, what we have heard so far is that if you have
- 4 the same technique to measure something, whatever
- 5 that may be, in the nonclinical model and the
- 6 clinical model you can do a direct correlation.
- 7 If you have surrogates in the clinical
- 8 model that could map onto the nonclinical model,
- 9 without defining how those surrogates are validated
- 10 but we will presume that there is a validation
- 11 process in effect, that could also be used as a
- 12 mechanism to inform.
- 13 We also have an approach, to go back to
- 14 something Dr. Meltzer referred to, training, that
- 15 we have historical clinical data which then can be
- 16 used to validate a nonclinical model by using the
- 17 same types of agents in the nonclinical model and
- 18 seeing if it correlates to the historical record.
- 19 So, that is yet another approach.
- 20 Then we have prospective testing as an
- 21 approach where we would ask a question of the
- 22 nonclinical model and ask either the same or what
- 23 we think is a related question to the clinical
- 24 model and see if the answer comes out in a way that
- 25 it is either identical or can be mapped.

1 Then, lastly, we have biologic correlates

- 2 where we are not asking a specific outcome
- 3 mechanism of the clinical circumstance but we are
- 4 just trying to pick up information to help
- 5 mechanistically understand, and then go back to the
- 6 nonclinical model and use that as some form of
- 7 evidence.
- 8 So, that is what we have heard so far, and
- 9 I think that is all highly useful but, since this
- 10 is a new area, we want to take the opportunity
- 11 while we have the expertise available and these
- 12 presentations fresh in mind to see if there are
- other aspects that ought to be probed because in
- 14 some ways we can, hopefully, at least inform if not
- 15 partially drive a research agenda to improve the
- 16 validation process.
- DR. SANTANA: Dr. Reynolds?
- DR. REYNOLDS? Steve, in general what we
- 19 have been thinking about in terms of when you think
- 20 about labeling indications and looking for a
- 21 positive result is to say, okay, this has efficacy
- 22 in a particular tumor type. What about the
- 23 negative condition? For example, if an agent was
- 24 to go through clinical trials and show activity and
- 25 have a registered indication for a pediatric tumor

- 1 but preclinical studies showed that there was a
- 2 subset of that very disease that was very unlikely
- 3 to respond to it and there were some limited
- 4 clinical correlations that showed that was the
- 5 case, could that be incorporated in the label and
- 6 used as informative information for pediatric
- 7 oncologists? How would the negative side be
- 8 approached?
- 9 DR. HIRSCHFELD: Well, that is exactly one
- 10 of the scenarios we have been anticipating. I will
- 11 give a very brief comment on the aspects of that.
- 12 First, the question is not restricted just to
- 13 product labeling. We are in a position of
- 14 attempting to advise people on a continuing basis,
- 15 primarily the pharmaceutical industry but also
- 16 investigators, saying what type of studies would
- 17 you like to see? This is a question that is asked
- 18 essentially on a daily basis, and all of us spend
- 19 probably at least 40 percent of our time meeting
- 20 with people and attempting to answer their
- 21 questions in this regard. So, I would view it as
- the spectrum, and that includes our colleagues
- 23 whose focus is the domain of nonclinical data. So,
- 24 I would view this as a spectrum of how to best
- 25 utilize resources all throughout the developmental

1 cycle of any product and not restrict it just to

- 2 the labeling.
- Now, the other aspect is how can we use
- 4 negative information? We have used that clinically
- 5 but I think what you are asking, and this is
- 6 something that we discussed in April, 2001
- 7 previously, and that is should negative data inform
- 8 us to not invest the resources nor expose patients
- 9 to risk for a given agent? Now, three years later
- 10 almost, we would like to ask the question--we are
- 11 very interested in that because of the potential
- 12 savings, but what kind of evidence should we use to
- 13 have confidence in those negative data?
- DR. REYNOLDS: If I could just ask Peter,
- 15 your point being, well, if the agent has some
- 16 activity some place it should be tested in
- 17 pediatrics, where could the interface between
- 18 preclinical model testing that shows it is probably
- 19 not going to work and limited clinical data in the
- 20 pediatric setting come together to diminish the
- 21 number of patients exposed to a potentially
- 22 ineffective agent?
- DR. ADAMSON: As Peter Houghton said, I
- 24 think until we do this systematically we are not
- 25 going to be able to answer this question because we

1 are just going to have biased data. So, if we can

- 2 do it systematically and we can build an experience
- 3 as far as what these models' positive and negative
- 4 predictive values are, then I think we really can
- 5 start making informed decisions when we see
- 6 negative data that we shouldn't pursue it.
- 7 Given the limitation of resources, even
- 8 before we have that data we are likely to apply
- 9 some of this on an assumption that they are going
- 10 to be predictive. But historically, as well as in
- 11 the current environment, when an agent comes on
- 12 market for an adult indication it will almost
- invariably be used by physicians of children who
- 14 have refractory cancer. That is the reality. So,
- 15 we might as well, for agents that are clearly
- 16 active and as long as it is not beyond the realm of
- 17 scientific plausibility--I mean, we are not
- 18 studying estrogen receptor--well, I shouldn't say
- 19 that; probably people are--
- 20 [Laughter]
- 21 -- someone should be able to come up with
- 22 an example of what wouldn't be used in a child.
- 23 These drugs are going to be used until we have
- 24 convincing evidence our models have both positive
- 25 and negative predictive values. As Peter said,

- 1 hopefully, in five years we will be able to give
- 2 you a better answer to that question.
- 3 DR. HIRSCHFELD: True enough. I will just
- 4 state that we have labeled products that do not
- 5 have what we consider to be activity in children on
- 6 the basis of clinical data, sometimes using up to
- 7 100 children with no evidence of efficacy, at least
- 8 in a particular disease or particular dose. We
- 9 have labeled these things, that they should not be
- 10 used in children and we are very interested in
- 11 making sure that there is not inappropriate
- 12 exposure.
- DR. SANTANA: Kind of following that
- 14 discussion, I think the issue of negative data--you
- 15 know, it depends on whether you can explain why the
- 16 data is negative. That is the critical issue. It
- 17 is not that it is negative data because negative
- 18 data can be very good data. It is can you explain
- 19 why it is negative, why it failed? If you can find
- 20 the reasons why in your particular experiment it
- 21 didn't work, to me, that is very informative data
- 22 and it should not go out with the baby. You know
- 23 what I am saying?
- 24 So, it is a very theoretical discussion of
- 25 this issue because if you don't do the experiment

- 1 correctly you wind up with negative data, but if
- 2 you do the experiment correctly and you wind up
- 3 with negative data and explain why it was negative,
- 4 to me, that is an advance and I think that should
- 5 not be thrown out. Donna?
- 6 DR. PRZEPIORKA: Actually, just thinking
- 7 about Eric's slides from this morning indicating
- 8 that in the pediatric setting at least we are
- 9 looking more towards beneficence and doing good for
- 10 the patient, and having sat on an IRB, I was jut
- 11 wondering under what circumstances would I get a
- 12 protocol for a pediatric study that says there is
- 13 no evidence that this drug is effective in tumors
- 14 that kids have but we are going to do a Phase II
- 15 study? That would be a very difficult protocol to
- 16 pass through an IRB.
- 17 DR. ADAMSON: I agree but there are a lot
- 18 of protocols that come where there is no data in
- 19 children. It is a cytotoxic and there is no data
- 20 in pediatric models and we do those studies because
- 21 we accept that cytotoxic agents likely do have
- 22 activity in pediatric malignancies as a class. It
- is a horrendous problem when you think about how
- 24 little data we base it on. There has to be some
- 25 scientific plausibility that the drug is going to

- 1 work.
- 2 Related to that, I can almost guarantee
- 3 that gleevec has been tried in every pediatric
- 4 malignancy to some extent. What we would much
- 5 rather do is say let's study it where we think
- 6 there is scientific plausibility, and we are doing
- 7 that now on very limited data, basically which
- 8 tumors do we think express kinases that gleevec
- 9 might inhibit? At least that gives us scientific
- 10 rationale and will give an answer. If it is
- 11 negative, I think that is important information
- 12 because then at least we have the data, we put it
- 13 out there and people aren't exposing children to
- 14 gleevec simply because it is the most active agent
- 15 in CML. The same is true for adult malignancies as
- 16 well. I bet gleevec has been used in virtually
- 17 every adult cancer that exists by someone.
- DR. KHANNA: It is also used in almost
- 19 every veterinary cancer--
- 20 [Laughter]
- 21 -- but one thought I wanted to follow-up
- 22 with on Peter's comments was that the models are
- 23 validated or found to be predictive within the
- 24 context of the agent that was assessed so that
- 25 agent X with model Y, if there is activity, doesn't

- 1 say that that model is a predictive model for a
- 2 cancer in general. So, I think there is a
- 3 complexity there that has to be incorporated in the
- 4 next step of the analysis.
- 5 DR. SANTANA: Dr. Grillo?
- 6 DR GRILLO-LOPEZ: If I may, I would like
- 7 to focus on the issues at hand in a little bit
- 8 different way. Clearly, the medical need that we
- 9 are discussing is a need to make new effective
- 10 therapeutic agents available to children as soon as
- 11 possible. Now, in the setting of the interaction
- 12 between the agency and a pharmaceutical company you
- 13 might look at two extremes. One extreme might be
- 14 where an agent is to be developed exclusively for a
- 15 pediatric malignancy and may not have any
- 16 applicability in adult malignancy, and those may be
- 17 very few and far between. But in that situation I
- 18 guess the agency has to be more rigorous about the
- 19 clinical data that needs to be submitted and
- 20 supported by preclinical data than the other
- 21 extreme, an agent that is clearly active in adult
- 22 malignancies and where you could make the
- 23 extrapolation that it should be active in pediatric
- 24 malignancies.
- 25 Most of those agents are the agents that

- 1 we have today in our armamentarium, and most of
- 2 them have been approved with very little pediatric
- 3 experience, if any in some cases. One of the
- 4 questions is if you do have an agent that is very
- 5 active and that deserves to be approved for an
- 6 adult malignancy whose responsibility is it to do
- 7 the studies to show whether or not it applies in
- 8 childhood malignancy? On the one hand, there is
- 9 the need to find out; on the other hand, there are
- 10 all of the obstacles that we have discussed today
- 11 and the fact that there are not enough patients of
- 12 pediatric age to go around. We can't do the
- 13 studies in all of the available agents even today
- 14 and on the other hand there is the need that we
- 15 have. So, as a medical community interested in the
- 16 cancer patient, we need to find out whose
- 17 responsibility it is to do those studies.
- DR. SANTANA: I think it is all of our
- 19 responsibility, everybody in this room.
- 20 DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: I think that is the
- 21 answer.
- 22 DR. SANTANA: That is why we are here and
- 23 we have been here for a long time.
- DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: Let me go further, that
- 25 answer says that it is not the exclusive

- 1 responsibility of a pharmaceutical company and,
- 2 therefore, should not be a requirement for approval
- 3 of an agent that is shown to be active in adult
- 4 malignancy. However, how do we approach the issue?
- 5 The issue can be approached in a variety
- 6 of ways with the support of the nonclinical data
- 7 that we have discussed here today, and the simplest
- 8 way might be to produce clinical and nonclinical
- 9 evidence that the pharmacology and the
- 10 pharmacokinetics are similar to those of adults and
- 11 that the safety profile is similar. That could go
- 12 into a package insert without requiring that it be
- 13 an indication. Another more stringent way would be
- 14 to have it go into the package insert of an
- 15 indication, and there you would require at least
- 16 Phase II trials as a minimum.
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: Rather than addressing
- 18 the specifics of what goes in product labels and
- 19 what does not, I would like to summarize by saying
- 20 it seems that for all of the nonclinical models as
- 21 they may apply to pediatric oncology we have
- 22 question marks. So, I think collectively we should
- 23 encourage validation and we should encourage
- 24 multiple approaches to the models so that we can
- 25 gain confidence in the models and, by gaining

- 1 confidence in the models we can begin to move
- 2 toward the scenario where the models and the
- 3 clinical data can be weighted in such a way that we
- 4 can have a better understanding of what we are
- 5 looking at.
- DR. SANTANA: Yes, I think you said it
- 7 well. I think while we move towards perfection, if
- 8 we could ever reach perfection, the systems that we
- 9 have at hand have served us to some degree and we
- 10 should not hinder development of any pediatric
- 11 studies until those models are truly validation and
- 12 we have the answers to all the questions. I think
- 13 what we have done up to today has served us to some
- 14 degree and I think the agency needs to recognize
- 15 that and deal with each one of the drugs or the
- 16 compounds or the issues at hand on a case-by-case
- 17 basis, obviously trying to formalize things in such
- 18 a way so that everybody kind of does it in the same
- 19 way until we reach that point of perfection. I
- 20 think you heard earlier today that it should not
- 21 hinder our progress until we can validate all these
- 22 domains and models and come back to you and say
- 23 this is the best way of doing it. I don't think we
- 24 are there yet, and I think that is the difficulty
- 25 of why we struggle with this question.

- 1 DR. HIRSCHFELD: Right.
- 2 DR. SANTANA: It is very theoretical but
- 3 we are not there yet. We can give you some
- 4 examples but we can't give you the whole universe.
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: Clearly. So, thank you
- 6 for those examples. Maybe, in the remaining
- 7 minutes, we could try to touch on the last
- 8 question.
- 9 DR. SANTANA: Exactly where I was heading.
- 10 The last question is are there additional
- 11 recommendations for the effective use of
- 12 nonclinical data? For example, will open
- 13 literature reports be generally acceptable? Is
- 14 documentation of compliance with Good Laboratory
- 15 Practice necessary to evaluate animal data? Should
- 16 nonclinical data be submitted as an independent
- 17 report with a presentation of primary data
- 18 sufficient for verification and review?
- I am going to try to skip to the last one
- 20 and ask the agency how they would use this
- 21 verification and review when this preclinical data
- 22 is being presented. How are you going to judge
- 23 that data? It is not just that the data is
- 24 submitted to you, but what tools and what processes
- 25 will you use to verify and to review the data?

1 Because I think that will be critical in terms of

- 2 getting the acceptance of individuals to submit
- 3 that data--
- 4 DR. HIRSCHFELD: Sure.
- 5 DR. SANTANA: --whether independent or
- 6 part of the submission.
- 7 DR. HIRSCHFELD: In brief, if we don't
- 8 have a track record for pediatric oncology it is an
- 9 open arena so we are attempting to just gain some
- 10 input into what would be considered acceptable
- 11 levels of evidence in this regard. We have much
- 12 more experience in moving from preclinical to the
- 13 IND phase, but if we are looking for the
- 14 nonclinical data to supplement clinical data this
- 15 would be a new area for us. So, we don't have
- 16 precedents and we can't comment to you, for a
- 17 variety of reasons, about what we would like to
- 18 see. We are just trying to get a sense from our
- 19 invited experts for what you would consider to be
- 20 acceptable.
- 21 DR. SANTANA: Yes, I think the quandary we
- 22 get into is--
- DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: Clarification, please,
- 24 acceptable for what?
- 25 DR. HIRSCHFELD: Verification of clinical

- 1 findings.
- 2 DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: I am sorry to insist on
- 3 the clarification. Although you don't want to talk
- 4 about labeling but it is an important issue because
- 5 you could be saying acceptable for labeling.
- 6 DR. WILLIAMS: I might elaborate just a
- 7 little. I think certainly we do include in our
- 8 labeling a lot of different pharm tox, biopharm, a
- 9 lot of different kinds of data and we do accept all
- 10 kinds of data for clinical use also. The general
- 11 principles are that, at least for clinical, we
- 12 often go out and audit but we have sometimes, in
- 13 circumstances where we have multiple different
- 14 literature references that all point to the same
- 15 thing accept the paper. Then, as I mentioned
- 16 earlier, when we get pharm tox data in we generally
- 17 like to have data to review and generally, if it
- 18 doesn't meet the GLP standards, we like people to
- 19 sort of specify how that differs.
- 20 So, I would sort of maybe even propose
- 21 that in general those same kinds of standards would
- 22 probably apply to nonclinical data, that if you
- 23 didn't do it according exactly to our standards you
- 24 certainly would support it in some way.
- DR. SANTANA: Clarify for me, when a

- 1 sponsor comes to the agency with an NDA and there
- 2 is preclinical data there, that data gets reviewed
- 3 and you already have defined what strategies you
- 4 are going to use to review that data. What you are
- 5 implying is that those same parameters would be
- 6 used for some of these experiments that we are now
- 7 undertaking.
- 8 DR. WILLIAMS: I guess what Steve was
- 9 saying is when we are talking about a
- 10 pharmaceutical company that is doing everything
- 11 under GLP, that is one thing. It looks like in
- 12 this setting we might be getting different kinds of
- 13 data that aren't necessarily exactly as pure as
- 14 that. Recognizing that, I guess to what extent
- 15 would you go to either compromising or specifying
- in a certain area certain rules or parameters
- 17 before you would accept it?
- DR. SANTANA: Dr. Smith and then Dr.
- 19 Helman.
- DR. SMITH: Certainly for the contract we
- 21 are involved with, if FDA has recommendations in
- 22 terms of reports, we would be glad to consider
- 23 those and to incorporate those and provide you with
- 24 reports if those are what the agency needed for a
- 25 particular consideration.

DR. HIRSCHFELD: I will just address that

- 2 before Lee speaks. We are asking you today for
- 3 recommendations because we don't have a position
- 4 yet. So, that is where we stand.
- 5 DR. SMITH: Grant described some kind of
- 6 characteristics that you might be looking for so we
- 7 would be open to considering the report formats
- 8 that would be easier for you to review and be more
- 9 informative to you.
- 10 DR. SANTANA: Lee?
- DR. HELMAN: I wanted to ask a question
- 12 because actually I think it was Dr. Hastings who
- 13 mentioned this, and nobody has followed up on this
- 14 and I found it very intriguing, and it follows with
- 15 some of the information that Chand discussed, which
- 16 is if we use spontaneous animal models to test the
- 17 efficacy of a compound and we collected toxicity
- 18 data, would that be enough if the toxicity data was
- 19 of high enough quality to not then require
- 20 additional toxicity data in healthy animals? In
- 21 fact, I think there is data to suggest that
- 22 tumor-bearing animals have toxicity that is not
- 23 necessarily the same as healthy, normal small
- 24 mammals. I mean, it is something we haven't really
- 25 discussed, which is the coupling of efficacy data

1 in pet models and toxicity data, and would that be

- 2 valid enough to then not require the standard
- 3 beagle dog or rhesus monkey toxicology?
- DR. HASTINGS: Well, first, this is
- 5 obviously a decision for the oncology division to
- 6 make about what would be sufficient, but depending
- 7 on what you knew about the toxicology of a drug to
- 8 start out with, yes, you might be able to have that
- 9 as a complete package to support both safety and
- 10 efficacy. I think the important issue here
- 11 though--and this is my own personal opinion and I
- 12 am not speaking for the division, but what we
- 13 really would like to have, what I would really like
- 14 to have is the raw data. Remember, GLP is
- 15 basically a set of bookkeeping rules to ensure the
- 16 integrity of the study and the validity of the
- 17 data. That is really what it is all about. Maybe
- 18 you won't have a quality assurance statement or
- 19 anything like that, but I think that is what we
- 20 would want to have in order to know whether or not
- 21 the safety data you acquired in a diseased animal
- 22 model, in fact, is valid enough to make a decision
- 23 about safety in that condition. But I think that,
- 24 yes, you can get toxicity in, as you said, a
- 25 spontaneous animal model that actually might be

- 1 more relevant to the actual indication than the
- 2 kind of toxicology data you would get in a healthy
- 3 animal. Does that answer your question?
- DR. HELMAN: To me, it is really a new
- 5 concept.
- 6 DR. HIRSCHFELD: Our approach is that we
- 7 will be naive and just for a moment pretend there
- 8 was no FDA and you don't have to ask us how we want
- 9 it and you are just trying to make a decision. So,
- 10 you have no clinical data and what we are
- 11 anticipating is that GLP could potentially be a
- 12 burden on people so you are going to do something
- 13 less than GLP and you are going to use it yourself
- 14 to make decisions and to determine whether the
- 15 model is good or not good.
- 16 So, what we are asking here is, given that
- 17 GLP could not necessarily be the standard you could
- 18 practically adapt, what is the standard that you
- 19 are comfortable with? What would you look at; what
- 20 would you read that you would say, well, this is
- 21 valid? So, that is what we are asking.
- DR. SANTANA: Dr. Reynolds?
- DR. REYNOLDS: Steve, I think the issue,
- 24 as you hit the nail on the head, is that GLP, which
- 25 is a very good concept, is not necessarily

- 1 adaptable to the academic setting where limited
- 2 resources are brought to bear especially on
- 3 pediatrics where resources are limited. Whereas
- 4 the pharmaceutical industry has the investors to
- 5 spend those resources, we do not necessarily in the
- 6 academic laboratory have those.
- 7 The problem is when you say less than
- 8 that, what would we say is acceptable, well, ${\tt I}$
- 9 think everyone in this room can think of examples
- 10 from the far end of the spectrum of data where you
- 11 would ask, well, how did that ever get published
- 12 all the way to data which according to the
- 13 regulations is not GLP but is what people would be
- 14 very confident in using for any purpose.
- So, what I think we need is not for us as
- 16 a committee to answer your question, but actually
- 17 for some guidance from the experts in the FDA that
- 18 look at GLP issues as to what kind of standards one
- 19 could apply that are less than full rigor that
- 20 would be acceptable for the purposes that we want
- 21 to use these data for.
- DR. WILLIAMS: I know that our division
- 23 commonly accepts things that are not GLP, but we
- 24 just have the applicant look at the sections of the
- 25 GLP and tell us how they differ and how they think

- 1 they meet the spirit of it. So, I think that is
- 2 doable. Maybe it could be doable in a more formal
- 3 setting that met your particular needs for what you
- 4 are dealing with whether it is tumor models or
- 5 whatever.
- DR. REYNOLDS: Just to finish that, I
- 7 think this is really important in the concept of
- 8 what Lee was kind of talking about in terms of
- 9 using these pet animals, which are fascinating
- 10 models, because they are never going to make GLP
- 11 standards. They are actually clinical practice.
- 12 So, how does one interdigitate those two different
- 13 worlds into a process that can then be used by the
- 14 regulatory process?
- DR. SANTANA: Dr. Khanna?
- DR. KHANNA: There is a little bit of a
- 17 precedent that is set for drugs that are pursued
- 18 for the field of animal health and are approved
- 19 through the Center for Veterinary Medicine within
- 20 the FDA. The issues that we deal with there are
- 21 basically the availability of raw data, the
- 22 contemporaneous keeping of records, and the use of
- 23 standardized tests and measures against those
- 24 animals.
- So, speaking only to the use of the pet

1 animal studies, there is a body of regulations that

- 2 oversees these trials and, in fact, those same
- 3 quidelines which are more GCP-like may be very
- 4 useful in studies in mice, and they are not as
- 5 onerous as GLP, and there are probably areas for
- 6 modification but they may be a good resource to
- 7 look at.
- 8 DR. SANTANA: Dr. Adamson?
- 9 DR. ADAMSON: Steve, I think there are
- 10 really two scenarios. One is that there are
- 11 observations made by an independent laboratory that
- 12 hadn't necessarily set out to generate the data
- 13 that was going to go to the agency but that is
- 14 important data. There, I think the scientific
- 15 method is a pretty robust one. That is, it
- 16 undergoes peer review and if it is important
- 17 someone ought to repeat it and show the same thing.
- 18 I would hold any of those observations to the same
- 19 standards. I mean, if something is not
- 20 reproducible by another laboratory, it is not to
- 21 say throw it away but it should raise some
- 22 questions.
- I think what we have been spending more
- 24 time on is, okay, we are undertaking a program, the
- 25 sole objective of which is really to provide

- 1 guidance for drug development. There, I think if
- 2 you have a standardized approach where the
- 3 methodology is well described and there are
- 4 standard operating procedures--again, it isn't GLP
- 5 but it isn't the opposite of GLP but it is several
- 6 steps toward it--and I would love to hear Peter
- 7 Houghton's opinion on this--but I think it would be
- 8 reasonable to get access to the raw data. Because
- 9 usually the limitation of GLP is manpower and
- 10 resources, and if it is important and we can do a
- 11 data dump and someone else at the agency can crank
- 12 through it to see if we get the same results, I
- 13 think that is a reasonable approach.
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: Dr. Hastings, there is a
- 15 seat there with a microphone and you can take that,
- 16 and I will just clarify the question. When we said
- 17 primary data, that is synonymous with raw data;
- 18 that is unprocessed data.
- 19 DR. HASTINGS: Right. I just want to make
- 20 one point. Actually, we have talked about the
- 21 pet--well, the companion animal studies. I believe
- 22 that under the regulations if you do an
- 23 experimental study in companion animals or pets you
- 24 have to have an IND with the Center for Veterinary
- 25 Medicine.

1 DR. KHANNA: I will just briefly respond.

- 2 That is not necessarily true. It depends on the
- 3 basis around which you are trying to pursue the
- 4 drug. If you are pursuing that drug for a
- 5 veterinary indication it needs to go through the
- 6 CVM. If you are not, the CVM has told us that they
- 7 would not want to be involved in the review of that
- 8 data that is going towards the human development of
- 9 a drug. In fact, they request from us to get
- 10 regulatory discretion from the human side.
- DR. HASTINGS: So, you have already
- 12 discussed that with CVM?
- DR. KHANNA: Yes.
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: I can just verify that I
- 15 was specifically involved in a case or consulted
- 16 where it turned out to be Dr. Khanna who was
- 17 submitting a protocol and we were asked whether
- 18 this was going under an IND that existed for human
- 19 studies, and we were able to verify that, yes, it
- 20 was under an IND for human studies and that the
- 21 data would feed into the collective pool of data
- 22 for understanding the potential human application
- 23 and then the Center for Veterinary Medicine
- 24 gracefully withdrew.
- DR. WILLIAMS: It seems like a small

- 1 working group between the Center for Veterinary
- 2 Medicine and FDA and oncology groups especially
- 3 could work out some kind of formal/informal
- 4 arrangement.
- 5 DR. SANTANA: Yes, I think that would be
- 6 critical because as this experiment unfolds over
- 7 the next few years we want to make sure that the
- 8 data that we are collecting, and the way we are
- 9 collecting the data will be acceptable to the
- 10 agency because, if not, we are going to be faced
- 11 with the issue of how do we advance drug
- 12 development in children if the data, for one reason
- 13 or another, hits a regulatory snarl and is not
- 14 accepted by the agency. I think Donna had a
- 15 question or a comment.
- DR. PRZEPIORKA: Yes, for the record, if
- 17 an academic institution participates in a trial
- 18 that goes to the FDA, the FDA can come and audit
- 19 that academic institution to make sure their
- 20 clinical trial was done appropriately. If an
- 21 academic laboratory has their data used to support
- 22 an IND, is that laboratory open for being audited
- 23 by the FDA as well?
- DR. HIRSCHFELD: The data from that study
- 25 would be, and we have had circumstances where there

- 1 were, let's say, perceived irregularities in data
- 2 from a laboratory under a number of INDs and what
- 3 we have done is for-cause inspections of that
- 4 facility. But if it is a single study that an
- 5 academic laboratory is doing and the data appear to
- 6 be internally consistent and robust, that usually
- 7 is not a trigger for an audit.
- 8 DR. SANTANA: Dr. Grillo?
- 9 DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: In the setting of an
- 10 existing NDA, that is a product that has been
- 11 approved let's say for an adult malignancy, that
- 12 NDA is a pharmaceutical company's NDA that has been
- 13 submitted to the FDA and obtained that approval.
- 14 Usually the way the data works its way into that
- 15 NDA and the overall database is through the
- 16 pharmaceutical company. So, one way that your data
- 17 would get to the hands of the FDA would be through,
- in this case, this third party pharmaceutical
- 19 company that then transmits it to the FDA and the
- 20 FDA will ask for the raw data. In fact, in
- 21 pharmaceutical companies we practically always
- 22 submit the raw data to the FDA in addition to all
- 23 analyses and interpretations, etc., with some
- 24 exceptions where a publication might be sufficient
- 25 for some particular purpose. So, in many

- 1 situations you would be working with the
- 2 pharmaceutical company to put data in a format that
- 3 would be acceptable to the FDA unless you held your
- 4 own IND, and then you would file the data to your
- 5 IND, if I am correct.
- 6 DR. HIRSCHFELD: Right, and again we are
- 7 not restricting it to the NDA filing final phase of
- 8 development but we are opening the whole discussion
- 9 to all aspects of product development.
- 10 DR. GRILLO-LOPEZ: Yes, I understand but I
- 11 just wanted to make the point again, as I did
- 12 earlier this morning, that as we are conducting
- 13 this discussion it is missing one leg of the stool.
- 14 I am the only industry representative around this
- 15 table, and to make this discussion more effective
- 16 we should have had other industry representatives
- 17 and presenters who are more expert than I on
- 18 pediatric oncology.
- DR. SANTANA: Dr. Grillo, noted again in
- 20 the discussion of the afternoon of that issue.
- 21 Susan, you had a comment?
- 22 DR. WEINER: Yes, I guess I wanted to tie
- 23 it to the discussions earlier in the day from the
- 24 public's perspective, from the family's
- 25 perspective. That is, the most valuable resources

1 I think that we all have in this situation are the

- 2 patient resources, the number of kids who are
- 3 involved and their well being and time. Insofar as
- 4 the conduct of any preclinical or nonclinical
- 5 activity is done for its own sake or is done
- 6 without it being in direct service of advancing
- 7 therapies for kids, I think we have to question
- 8 that and be mindful of that.
- 9 In addition, I think it is very important
- 10 that the agency, when they consider what they
- 11 require of sponsors or what kinds of studies they
- 12 believe should be done on kids given what has
- 13 happened in the preclinical setting, the notion
- 14 that resources have to be conserved--that risk has
- 15 to outweigh benefit, to be sure--but that resource
- 16 have to be conserved because they make commitments
- 17 into the future that may not be necessary I think
- 18 is vital, and it is a vital selling point to the
- 19 families community to hear that from you and I
- 20 appreciate the exquisite nature with which the
- 21 discussion is taking place.
- 22 DR. SANTANA: I think that is a very good
- 23 concluding comment for the discussion this
- 24 afternoon and I couldn't have said it any better.
- 25 So, unless the agency requests that we provide any

1 further comments, I think we have attempted to give

- 2 you the best that we could, given what we were
- 3 asked to comment on. So, I want to thank everybody
- 4 that participated. I know it was a tough
- 5 discussion this afternoon because it was more
- 6 theoretical based rather than practice based but,
- 7 hopefully, in the future, once we get more data, we
- 8 can probably relate it to more practical issues at
- 9 some future point.
- 10 DR. HIRSCHFELD: And I want to thank all
- 11 of you for helping us. We could say that we are at
- 12 the edge and trying to push it but we don't even
- 13 know where the edge is, and I thank all of you for
- 14 helping us explore the unknown with the hope that
- 15 the future will be the known, and our gratitude is
- 16 noted too.
- DR. SANTANA: Thank you, Dr. Hirschfeld.
- 18 [Whereupon, at 5:10 p.m., the proceedings
- 19 were adjourned.]